

MEETING — AGENDA —

Ngā Take

www.westernbay.govt.nz



Western Bay of Plenty
District Council

COUNCIL

Te Kaunihera



**Minute Index and
Information Pack
Pikau Korero
C13**

Thursday, 22 February 2018

Advice to Councillors on Use of Information Packs

Council has agreed that Information Packs will be supplied with the agendas for Council and its Committees as well as Community Boards as required. Members are to present questions in writing on contents, provided these are received 48 hours prior to the meeting (i.e. by 5.00pm on a Monday for a Thursday meeting). A copy of the questions and written replies will be made available to all Members and will be tabled at the meeting.

Any questions received later than the 48 hour deadline will be responded to within five days with copies of both questions and answers circulated to all Members.

All questions to be **emailed** to the relevant Democracy Advisor.

In addition, should a more detailed report or presentation be required on any specific item, Councillors are invited to make an e-mail request to the Chief Executive Officer. Reports or presentations requested will be given at the first available opportunity.

Council	-	Fleur Sweeney
Community Committee	-	Michelle Parnell
Long Term and Annual Plan Committee	-	Fleur Sweeney
Operations and Monitoring Committee	-	Barbara Clarke
Policy and Strategy Committee	-	Barbara Clarke
Rural Committee	-	Michelle Parnell
All Community Boards	-	Aileen Alty

Please include in any emailed questions and the following references from this Information Pack;

- Title of Item – Page reference for question.

Open Items

Council No. C13

22 February 2018

Minute Index - Open

	Pages
Minutes of Community Board Meetings <i>(For Receipt)</i>	
1. Minute no. WB10 of the Waihi Beach Community Board held on 5 February 2018.	5-15
2. Minute no. OM10 of the Omokoroa Community Board held on 30 January 2018.	16-22
3. Minute no. K10 of the Katikati Community Board held on 31 January 2018.	23-32
4. Minute no. MC10 of the Maketu Community Board held on 7 February 2018.	33-41
5. Minute no. TP10 of the Te Puke Community Board held on 8 February 2018.	42-47
Minutes of Council and Committee Meetings <i>(For Confirmation)</i>	
6. Minute no. C12 of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council held on 14 December 2017.	48-57
7. Minute no. CC8 of the Community Committee held on 1 February 2018.	58-66
8. Minute no. PP10 of the Policy Committee held on 8 February 2018.	67-75
9. Minute no. OP9 of the Operations and Monitoring Committee held on 15 February 2018. <i>(To be distributed separately when available)</i>	
10. Minute no. RUR7 of the Rural Committee held on 20 February 2018. <i>(To be distributed separately when available)</i>	

Information Pack - Open

	Pages
11. Minute Action Sheet Report for January/February 2018	75-92
12. Schedule of Payments for the Months of November and December 2017	93
13. Chief Financial Officer's Exception Report Briefing - February 2018	94-95
14. Key Financial Performance Indicators for the Three Months Ended 31 December 2017	96-109
15. New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited - Quarterly Report for the Period Ended 31 December 2017 and Covenant Compliance and Council Borrowing as at June 2017	110-130
16. Performance Report - 31 December 2017	131-202
17. Ward and District Development Trends Statistics October-December 2017	203-209
18. Chief Executive Pack Report for January/February 2018	210-211

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. WB10 of the
Waihi Beach Community Board held on 5 February 2018
at the Waihi Beach Community Centre
commencing at 6.30pm**

Present

Members A Sole (Chairperson), M Roberts (Deputy Chairperson), B Hepenstall, R Parsons and Councillors D Marshall and M Williams

In Attendance

M Taris (Chief Executive Officer), P Watson (Reserves and Facilities Manager) and A Alty (Democracy Advisor)

Others

26 members of the public and one member of the press.

Public Forum

Resolved: Members Parson / Hepenstall

THAT the meeting adjourn for the purpose of holding a public forum.

The Chairperson clarified the protocols relating to the Public Forum section of the meeting as set out in the Standing Orders for the Waihi Beach Community Board. He then invited attending members of the public to take part in the Public Forum.

Waihi Beach Cycleways

A number of questions relating to the proposed cycleways throughout Waihi Beach were raised by members of the public: In summary the concerns/statements were listed as follows:

- The local Waihi Beach Coastcare Group or any other local group had not had any input into the proposed cycleways.

- The public need to see the information and plans that were sent to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council for consent – what did the District Council apply to the Regional Council for?
- The public need to have an indication of the route through Brighton Reserve that has been submitted to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council for approval.
- The public want to know what is going on.
- Was there any difference in the plans put forward for Regional Council Consent than those originally put forward to the Board for approval?
- What would the total cost of the cycleway developments proposed for Waihi Beach?
- The public needed to be advised of the approved cycleway routes.

In response it was advised that the required Resource Consent under the Western Bay District Plan for the proposed cycleway network was granted in October 2017. The required Archaeological Authority application had also been approved.

The resource consent application to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council was currently on hold while staff respond to a request from the Regional Council for further information regarding the Brighton Reserve cycleway route across the rear of the dunes.

The Chairperson advised that there had been numerous opportunities for the public to see the routes for the proposed cycleways throughout Waihi Beach. The 'Have Your Say' days and the community engagement events had information relating to this subject. The topic of cycleways at Waihi Beach had been discussed for over two years, and it was advantageous to take up the offered external funding available to advance the development of the trails and bring a positive outcome to communities.

Mr Hickey intimated that the Western Bay of Plenty had made a six figure monetary contribution to the Hauraki District Council to gain access to the Hauraki Cycle Trail.

The Chief Executive Officer advised that while a Memorandum of Understanding was in place between the two Councils there had been no contribution made as suggested by Mr Hickey.

It was clarified that the future proposed Waihi to Waihi Beach cycleway was a completely separate project to that of the cycleways throughout Waihi Beach.

A map of the proposed Waihi Beach Cycle Route and a copy of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council application to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Resource for approval of the cycle routes would be made available on the Council website, at the Waihi Beach Library and at the Waihi Beach Events and Promotions Information Centre.

Waihi Beach Rock Revetment

The Chief Executive advised that Council was required to review the current resource consent for the Waihi Beach Rock Revetment by 2020. The process for this review would be starting this year.

Dogs of the Beach

A member of the public advised that there seemed to be a lot of dogs on the beach and not under any control in many other public places at Waihi Beach this summer. He advised that

he had not registered any service requests in relation to any of the incidents that he had seen. He stated that the Accident Compensation Commission (ACC) had reported that there had been over 7000 reported dog attacks last year, and the non control of dogs needed to be better policed.

Customer Service Complaint

Ian Robinson advised the Board that he had visited the Barks Corner Office to register his concern that there was no water in the Waihi Beach Dam during the 'drought' period and this was a very serious situation if there had been a fire, stating that he received poor service and did not get any answer to his inquiry.

The Chief Executive asked the member of the public to provide the date and time that he was in the office so the measure of service could be checked.

Spraying for Onehunga Prickle Weed

A member of the public advised that he had made inquiries whether Council would spray footpath areas for Onehunga prickle weed and been advised that they did not. He was subsequently advised to raise this with the Community Board – he was now raising this.

The Board was requested to give consideration to this request, noting that this would be an increase to the level of service provided and an increase to service costs.

Overgrown Vegetation Albacore and Seaforth Roads

A service request had been submitted requesting that the overgrown vegetation was obstructing sight lines along Albacore and Seaforth Roads. The submitter had been advised that trimming had been done, but it had not and asked the question who checks to see that the service request work had actually been done and done to the standard required.

Signage on roadway was obscured by the overgrown vegetation.

Speed Limit / Giveaway Signage

Concern was voiced that there were not enough 50 kilometres per hour signs from the Steele Road café and along Seaforth Road.

Now that the speed hump had been removed from Hanlen Avenue traffic was travelling much faster in the area which was concerning.

It was suggested that there needed to be giveaway road signage at the Albacore, Bonito and Marlin roads onto Seaforth Road.

30 Kilometres Per Hour Speed Sign at the Northern End of Beach Road

The Board was advised that the 30 kilometres per hour speed sign put up in the vicinity of 25 Beach Road was put up too high and was not easily seen.

The Chairperson advised that overall speed limits and road signage throughout Waihi Beach would be looked at by the Board later in the year.

Signage at the Northern End of the Beach

The Board was advised that signage at the northern end of the beach by the surf club off the roundabout onto the Esplanade to the boat ramp is reading incorrectly from one side to the other.

A service request to correct this would be instigated.

At the conclusion of the public forum the Chief Executive Officer advised that while the public forum section of the meeting gave members of the public the opportunity to come and talk and ask questions, many questions would not be answered without any prior notice or research. People had a many differing views of what they wanted and what they expected.

Public Forum was an opportunity for the public to speak and was subject to rules set out in Standing Orders. Only five minutes per person should be allowed for each speaker to enable everyone present at the meeting to have an equal opportunity to speak and also enable the Board to conduct its formal business meeting in a timely manner.

Board members may, through the Chairperson, ask questions of clarification only, not discuss or debate the matter with the presenter in the forum.

Members of the public were encouraged to use the CCR (service request) system as a data trail as such requests were immediately registered and able to be tracked.

Resolved: Member Sole / Councillor Williams

THAT the meeting be re-convened in formal session at 7.36pm.

The Chairperson advised that the meeting was now under formal process and members of the public were most welcome to stay but may not interject or speak to members during the course of the formal meeting.

WB10.1 Minutes of Meeting No. WB9 of the Waihi Beach Community Board held on 20 November 2017

The Board considered the minutes no. WB9 of the Waihi Beach Community Board Meeting held on 20 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Parsons / Roberts

THAT the minutes of meeting no. WB9 of the Waihi Beach Community Board held on 20 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

WB10.2 **Chairperson's Report**

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson dated 17 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

WB10.2.1 **Service Levels Over Christmas**

The Chairperson reported that while the overall service levels at Waihi Beach over the peak summer holiday season had been good, over the past few weeks some compliance issues had become more of a problem again and there needed to be better ongoing compliance management. There seemed to be constant problems with dogs on the beach and not under owner control. The Chairperson noted that he would discuss this item further at his next meeting with the Chief Executive Officer.

Comment was made that realistically it was impossible to police every infringement every hour of the day when issues occurred or were reported. Compliance management does come at a cost and if 24 hour monitoring was wanted then the extra cost for this would have to be met by the ratepayer. It was reiterated that members of the public needed to use the CCR reporting system as a data trail was immediately generated for any reported incidents/complaints.

The Board would look at this item at a future workshop and consider how to gain feedback from ratepayers/residents as to what level of service for compliance management was wanted during the peak holiday period at Waihi Beach, noting that increased compliance monitoring generated an increase in cost.

WB10.2.2 **Submission Regarding Pohutukawa Park**

At the Waihi Beach Community Board Meeting WB9 held on 20 November 2017, the Board received a presentation from Mr Phil Laurence who wished to instigate community involvement to clean up and manage the Pohutukawa Reserve. Included in the proposal was a request to remove five mature pohutukawa trees that were growing in the reserve.

The Board had given the proposal much thought and were unified in their thoughts that the Pohutukawa trees should not be cut down.

A Board member had spoken to the local school who had expressed their interest in being involved with a clean-up of the reserve area as part of an overall environmental teaching project. In the schools association with Project Crimson the school would not support any cutting down of Pohutukawa trees. The school would still like to continue in a clean-up of the reserve, under the guidance of the Western Bay District Council Reserves and Facilities Manager.

The Reserves and Facilities Manager advised that he had offered to work with the community to tidy up the reserve. His position in regard to the proposed removal of the Pohutukawa trees aligned with that of the Board, in that the Pohutukawa trees should not be cut down.

The Reserves and Facilities Manager advised the Board that some large branches had broken off some trees and these needed to be made removed where required and made safe under the guidance of an arborist with other identified deadwood also being removed.

Resolved: Members Parsons / Hepenstall

THAT the Waihi Beach Community Board does not support the submission for the proposed development of the Archie Leach reserve area (within Pohutukawa Park) in particular the removal of five pohutukawa trees.

WB10.2.3 **Waihi Beach History Day**

The Board was advised that a Waihi Beach History Day organising committee had been formed and a positive number of ideas and events were being brought together.

WB10.2.4 **Offer to Purchase Sculpture**

The Board had received an offer from Mr Colin Dray inviting the Board to purchase a sculpture that he had constructed from pieces of iron from the original beach revetment work along Waihi Beach shoreline.

Resolved: Members Sole / Hepenstall

THAT the Waihi Beach Community Board advise Mr Colin Dray that they did not wish to purchase the iron sculpture he had made from the original beach revetment materials.

WB10.2.5 **Athenree Emerton Road Cycle Way Connection**

The Board received notice of an Email from Mr Kevin Woods outlining his opinion relating to the priority of Community Board projects – asking that focus on the Athenree access to Island View be maintained and prioritised.

The Chairperson advised that he would reply directly to Mr Woods.

WB10.2.6 Waihi Beach Community Patrol

The Waihi Beach Community Patrol had been active over the past two months.

WB10.2.7 Athenree Action Group

The new bus shelter was now in place due to the contributions of money and time from people in the Athenree Heights area.

WB10.2.8 Long Term Plan - Summary of Feedback

The Chairperson noted that a lot of people did not have a clear understanding of the process of consultation relating to the Long Term Plan. It was also noted that many people did not get involved in any consultation events unless there was a topic highlighted that they were particularly interested in. People were generally not interested in a consultation process unless a topic and subsequent decision directly affected them.

Comment was made that so few people take an interest in the Long Term Plan (or other consultation processes) that after receiving a 10% response elected members and staff must then try and analyse what the other 90% wanted. Listening to a vocal minority would not always lead to decisions that suit the majority. This was the democratic way and while it was not perfect it worked better than other systems. It was stressed that this was not a just a problem that applied to the Western Bay of Plenty District Council, but other Councils both nationally and world wide had expressed the same frustrations.

Open Days and public consultation meetings were always advertised and the opportunity for public input by various means was always welcomed and Council worked with the best information they had to make the best decisions they could.

WB10.2.9 Waste Management and Minimisation

The Board was advised that Council continued to work through consideration and concerns about waste being collected for land fill and recycling. Council had asked for input from ratepayers and would look at options that would meet the public needs, along with costs for ongoing waste management.

WB10.2.10 Representation Review

The Chairperson noted aspects of the Representation Review that would be considered that included the establishment of Maori wards, district ward and community representation.

WB10.2.11 Long Term Plan

It was noted that the outcome of the Waihi Beach Community Board's community conversations was not separately included in the Long Term Plan information for Waihi Beach. Member Roberts advised that she would re-send the information to the Democracy Advisor who would check to ensure that it had been received and included in the Have Your Say summary.

Resolved: Members Sole / Parsons

THAT the Waihi Beach Community Board Chairperson's Report dated 17 January 2018 be received.

WB10.3 Councillor's Report

The Board considered a report from Councillor Williams dated 17 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Williams / Member Sole

THAT the report from Councillor Williams dated 17 January 2018 be received.

WB10.4 Anzac Day Commemoration 2018

The Board considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Parsons / Roberts

1. *THAT the Democracy Advisor's report dated 15 January 2018 and titled Anzac Day Commemoration 2018 be received.*
2. *THAT the Waihi Beach Community Board provide a wreath for the ANZAC Day Service, to be paid from the Waihi Beach Community Board Contingency Account (up to the value of \$200).*
3. *THAT The Waihi Beach Community Board Members represent the Waihi Beach Community Board at the ANZAC Day Service at Waihi Beach on 25 April 2018.*

WB10.5 Infrastructure Services Report Waihi Beach - February 2018

The Board considered a report from the Deputy Chief Executive dated 18 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

WB10.5.1 Waihi Beach Trig Walkway

The Reserves and Facilities Manager advised that during the holiday season in excess of 6,000 people had walked the Trig Walkway during a 15 day period. It was pleasing to see these figures which supported the development of this specific walkway.

WB10.5.2 Emergency Management

Member Roberts advised that she had spoken to Emergency Management Administration staff to ensure that it reported the correct status of the Waihi Beach, Athenree and Bowentown Community Response Plans in the future.

WB10.5.3 Waihi Beach Cycleways

Board Members requested clarification of the summary within the Priority Project List – No. 9 Waihi to Waihi Beach Cycle Trail that showed \$100,000 with the comment “part constructed and funds expended. Land Negotiations stalled.”

WB10.5.4 Wilson Road Flooding

The Board request clarification relating to this item.

WB10.5.5 Broadlands Block Pathway

The Reserves and Facilities Manager advised that reinstatement and finishing of the Broadlands Block pathway was programmed to be undertaken in the near future.

WB10.5.6 Christmas / New Year Rubbish Collection - MAS Reference WB917 4.8

The Board was advised that the published rubbish day collection dates were adhered to except during 30 December and 8 January when a significant number of green rubbish bags left outside properties had not been collected. Given that there was a ten day period between collections the Utilities Manager organised a separate contractor to pick up the bags and deliver these to the Athenree Recycling Centre. The Chief Executive

Officer advised that this collection was undertaken at an extra district cost to Council.

The management of rubbish collection at Waihi Beach that went from a usual small town collection to the volume of a city sized collection during the peak holiday season needed to be addressed.

The provision for future rubbish collection over the peak summer period (generally from the second week in December to the second week in January) needed to be discussed by the Board in a workshop forum. If extra collections were wanted then there would be an associated cost for these.

The Chairperson reiterated acknowledgement of the great job that staff at the Athenree Recycling Centre did.

WB10.5.7 **Seaforth Road Footpath Cross Fall Number 140 to 170 - MAS Reference WB917 6.1**

The Board requested that the status of this Minute Action Sheet show the item as being Under Action as there were still considerations to be discussed in regard to future action that may be required to remedy the footpath slope and affected driveways that needed to be corrected.

The Roding Engineer (East/West) had advised that Seaforth Road footpath renovation would be further looked at.

Comment was made that if the slope of the footpath was unacceptable then perhaps thought should be given to putting a footpath on the other side of the road.

WB10.5.8 **Cycle / Walkways - MAS Reference WB917 4.3**

The Board requested that the status of this Minute Action show the item to be Under Action (in addition to being reported on in the Infrastructure Services Report) so the Board is able to see a running history of this item.

The Board was advised that the Bay of Plenty Regional Council had requested further information regarding the Brighton Reserve Cycleway route across the rear of the dunes. The only section of the proposed Waihi Beach cycleway that could be constructed now was between Plom Road and Wakanoi Place. Timing of the construction would depend on contractor pricing and resources which had not been programmed/scheduled at this time.

WB10.6 **Financial Report Waihi Beach - November 2017**

The Board considered a report from the Management Accountant dated 5 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Member Parsons / Councillor Williams

THAT the Management Accountant's report dated 5 January 2018 and titled Financial Report Waihi Beach - November 2017 be received.

WB10.7

Council, Standing Committee and Community Board Meetings

The Board considered a schedule of meetings for the months of January and February 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Parsons / Roberts

THAT the schedule of meetings for January and February 2018 be received.

The meeting concluded at 8.46pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record.

A Sole
Chairperson
Waihi Beach Community Board

Date

WB10

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. OM10 of the
Omokoroa Community Board held on 30 January 2018
at the Omokoroa Community Church Hall
commencing at 7.00pm**

Present

Members M Grainger (Chairperson), T Sage (Deputy Chairperson), and D Sage and Councillors M Murray-Benge and J Palmer

In Attendance

K Perumal (Chief Financial Officer), J Paterson (Transportation Manager), S Harvey (Roading Engineer (East/West) and A Alty (Democracy Advisor)

Others

Eight members of the public and His Worship the Mayor Garry Webber and Councillor Don Thwaites

Apologies

An apology for absence was received from Member Presland.

Resolved: Councillor Murray-Benge / Member D Sage

THAT the apology for absence from Member Presland be accepted.

Public Forum

Resolved: Members Grainger / D Sage

THAT the meeting adjourn for the purpose of holding a public forum.

Anderley Avenue Footpath Proposal

Harry Pringle, representing residents of the Omokoroa Country Estate spoke to a presented summary signed on behalf of eight residents Omokoroa Estate noting concerns regarding

the proposal to install a footpath on the left hand side of Anderley Avenue. They were also concerned that as long term residents of the Omokoroa Country Lodge they had no prior consultation on the proposal. The following points were highlighted in relation to the proposed position of the footpath:

- The left hand side of Anderley Avenue has multiple essential utility services down this side of the road.
- There is drainage/stormwater flow problems on this side of the road.
- The privacy of some residents with open garden areas could be compromised by the installation of a footpath on the left hand side of the road.

It was the view of residents that if a footpath was to be installed it should be on the right hand side of the road.

The Transportation Manager advised that at this stage while there had been a decision to build a footpath on Anderley Avenue to the first road into the Omokoroa Country Estate, being a distance of approximately 30 metres (Reference - Omokoroa Community Board Meeting OM4.3.1 May 2017) the positioning and design had not been finalised.

It was suggested that the area be inspected (when it was raining) to ascertain the drainage/stormwater build-up. It was also suggested that the residents of the Omokoroa Country Estate be informed of the future footpath proposal.

Access Way to Reserve Area Beside the Omokoroa Bowling Club

Anne Sandel, a resident living directly opposite the Omokoroa Bowling Club, outlined concern relating to anti social behaviours that had caused problems in the immediate vicinity and reserve area. She highlighted the following:

- Youths drinking had caused problems at the bowling club and caused minor damage
- Freedom campers without self contained building had parked on the reserve, but had been moved on by staff
- People fishing in the area used the picnic tabled to cut bait, gut and fillet fish and did not clean up after. This left a smelly mess for regular picnickers and visitors.
- While the majority of dog owners were diligent in picking up their dog's droppings – others were not and dog poo in the area was a problem.
- The wooden bollards had been removed and cars were driving on and parking on the reserve.

While the Reserves and Facilities Officer (West) had suggested installing some lighting, residents felt that this would not help alleviate the problems. It was suggested that a locked gate be installed so that people could not drive onto the reserve area.

Comment from the Reserves and Facilities staff would be sought for inclusion in the Chairpersons report for the next Community Board next meeting.

Cemetery for Omokoroa

Patricia Price spoke to a letter that she had first submitted to the then Chairperson of the Board in June 2016. As she had not had any response to her letter, she had brought the request to this Board. She stated that "about ten years ago there was talk of a cemetery being established somewhere on the peninsula". The nearest cemetery was approximately

28 kms away. Many older residents of Omokoroa were unable to travel out of town, and having to travel the distance required in congested traffic was challenging.

It was suggested that the establishment of a cemetery be included in the Board's Long Term Plan project list – with such a facility able to serve Omokoroa, Te Puna and the surrounding district.

The Chairperson advised that the need for a cemetery in or near Omokoroa was included in the Omokoroa Community Development Plan (2010) and would be referenced for consideration in future structure plans for Omokoroa.

Resolved: Member Grainger / Councillor Murray-Benge

THAT the meeting be re-convened in formal session at 7.20pm.

OM10.1 **Minutes of Meeting No. OM9 of the Omokoroa Community Board held on 21 November 2017**

The Board considered the minutes of OM9 of the Omokoroa Community Board held on 21 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Grainger / D Sage

THAT the minutes of meeting No. OM9 of the Omokoroa Community Board held on 21 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda, be confirmed as a true and accurate record with the following amendment noted:

OM9.4.5 (Page 10)

*Letter from the Omokoroa Public Art Group – Request for Funding
- That reference to the Omokoroa Fisherman's Club in the item and recommendation be amended to read the Omokoroa Boat Club.*

OM10.2 **Chairperson's Report**

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson dated 10 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

OM10.2.1 **Western Avenue Sports and Recreation Society**

The Board was provided with a further email update in addition to the reply to questions raised at the last meeting.

OM10.2.2 **Omokoroa Environmental Managers**

The Chairperson advised that the Omokoroa Environmental Managers had received confirmation of their Charitable Status as from 15 January 2018.

OM10.2.3 Omokoroa ANZAC Group

The Chairperson advised that the Omokoroa ANZAC Group would be making an application to the next Board meeting for funding for the 2018 Anzac Day commemoration events at Omokoroa.

The Omokoroa Anzac Group would also be seeking funding and permission to plant a 'peace tree' in Crapp Reserve to commemorate the end of the First World War. The Group would need to liaise with the Reserves and Facilities Manager in regard to the type and positioning of the tree.

OM10.2.4 Omokoroa Settlers Hall Committee

Member T Sage advised that flooring in the Settlers Hall was being worked on and a booking officer for the hall had been secured.

OM10.2.5 Omokoroa Community Plan

It was suggested that the Omokoroa Community Plan include a list of names of the committee and contributors who assisted in developing the plan. This would be a fitting and lasting acknowledgement of those who had worked on compiling the document.

It was also suggested that both the Te Puna Community Plan and the Omokoroa Community Plan be formally presented to the Community Committee and the Omokoroa Future Focus meeting.

Resolved: Members Grainger / D Sage

THAT the Omokoroa Community Board Chairperson's Report dated 10 January 2018 is received.

OM10.3 Councillor's Report

The Board considered a report from the Councillor Palmer dated 16 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

OM10.3.1 Long Term Plan

Councillor Palmer referred to the document provided in the Chairperson's Report in reference to the Long Term Plan and key dates from this time on until final adoption of the plan.

OM10.3.2 Next Future Focus Meeting

It was suggested that the current reserved date for the next Future Focus meeting be changed from 7 March to a later date to enable the Draft Long Term Plan to be presented at that meeting.

The Chairperson would check the possibility of accommodating a change depending on venue availability and staff and report back to the Board.

OM10.3.3 Updates on Service Requests

Councillor Murray-Benge asked for updates on service requests that had been lodged for the following concerns:

- Beach Grove Signage
- Overgrown Trees on Beach Grove
- Beach Grove – Omokoroa Road Walkway Steps
- Beach Grove Drainage

An update on the current status of the registered service requests would be advised to Board members.

Resolved: Members Grainger / T Sage

THAT the report from Councillor Palmer dated 16 January 2018 be received.

OM10.4 Anzac Day Commemoration 2018

The Board considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Murray-Benge / T Sage

1. *THAT the Democracy Advisor's report dated 15 January 2018 and titled Anzac Day Commemoration 2018 be received.*
2. *THAT the Omokoroa Community Board provide a wreath for the ANZAC Day Service, to be paid from the Omokoroa Community Board Contingency Account (up to the value of \$200).*
3. *THAT the Chairperson represent the Omokoroa Community Board at the ANZAC Day Service at Omokoroa on 25 April 2018.*

OM10.5 Infrastructure Services Report Omokoroa - January 2018

The Board considered a report from Deputy Chief Executive dated 8 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

OM10.5.1 Omokoroa Jetty and Panepane Wharf Repairs

The Board was advised that repairs to the Omokoroa jetty walkway deck required after the storm surge and king tide event of 5 January 2018 had been scheduled to be undertaken with urgency.

This also applied to the required repairs to the Panepane wharf.

The Board was advised that the proposed shelter was a completely separate contracted project.

OM10.5.2 Omokoroa Road Update

The Transportation Operation Manager advised that the bad weather over the summer period and the shortage of specialist contractors had slowed the progress of the Omokoroa Road upgrade. Developers had raised concerns regarding ongoing delays, which had also impacted on the roading project cost risk to Council.

Over the next few weeks specific realignment work will take place that included:

- Widening the Omokoroa Road carriageway
- Developing a new intersection and roundabout (for house development access)
- Preparing the newly developed road area for pavement.

It was expected that the current section of Omokoroa Road upgrade would be completed by mid 2018 with off-road construction continuing after that.

OM10.5.3 Western Bay Wastewater Systems - Wet Wipes Disposal

A question was asked if a press statement would be put out by the Council to publicise and educate people about the damage caused by flushing wet wipes and other products through wastewater systems throughout the district.

OM10.5.4 Flashing Sign on Sign on Corner of Omokoroa Road and Kathleen Place

Enquiries would be made as to the legality of the electronic sign placed on the corner of Omokoroa and Kathleen Place. The sign was advertising real estate for sale and was very distracting to road users.

OM10.5.5 **Funding for Kowai Grove and Kaharoa Avenue Footpaths from Omokoroa Community Roding Account**

Resolved: Councillors Murray-Benge / Palmer

THAT the Omokoroa Community Board approve the following works to be funded from the Omokoroa Community Roding Account:

- *Kowai Grove footpath.....\$12,000*
- *Kaharoa Avenue footpath\$15,000*

Resolved: Councillors Murray-Benge / Palmer

THAT the Deputy Chief Executive Officer's Report dated 8 January 2018 and titled Infrastructure Services Report Omokoroa January 2018 be received.

OM10.6 **Financial Report Omokoroa - November 2017**

The Board considered a report from the Management Accountant dated 8 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Member Grainger / Councillor Murray-Benge

THAT the Management Accountant's report dated 8 January 2018 and titled Financial Report Omokoroa - November 2017 be received.

OM10.7 **Council, Standing Committee and Community Board Meetings**

The Board considered a schedule of meetings for the months of January and February 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Grainer / T Sage

THAT the schedule of meetings for January and February 2018 be received.

The meeting concluded at 8.04pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record.

M Grainger
Chairperson
Omokoroa Community Board

Date

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. K10 of the
Katikati Community Board held on 31 January 2018
in the Katikati Library and Service Centre
commencing at 7.00pm**

Present

Members J Hobbs (Chairperson), B Gibbs (Deputy Chairperson), N Mayo and B Warren and Councillors P Mackay and M Williams

In Attendance

Eric Holtsbaum (Group Manager Technology, Customer and Community Services), B Williams (Strategic Property Manager), and A Alty (Democracy Advisor)

Others

18 members of the public, His Worship the Mayor Garry Webber, Councillor D Marshall, and Waihi Beach Board Member Brian Hepenstall

Public Forum

Resolved: Member Hobbs / Councillor Mackay

THAT the meeting adjourn for the purpose of holding a public forum.

The Chairperson clarified the protocols relating to the Public Forum section of the meeting as set out in the Standing Orders for the Katikati Community Board. She then invited the advised speakers and any other attending members of the public to take part in the Public Forum.

New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Update on Current Progress and Intention in Relation to the State Highway

Sam Dunlop tabled a list of questions directed to the New Zealand Transport Agency that in summary requested what were the intentions of NZTA relating to the State Highway Two safety retrofit between Omokoroa and Waihi, the speed limit, the high crash rates, the proposed safety treatments and the proposed bypass for Katikati.

Mr Dunlop advised that he had sent a copy of his questions to Western Bay of Plenty District Councillor Don Thwaites (Western Bay of Plenty District Council representative on the Joint Road Safety Committee) in anticipation of receiving answers to the question raised.

Digglemann Park Toilets

Graham Mankelow advised that signage indicating the new public toilet on Digglemann Park was needed. The specific location(s) of the signage would need to be considered to ensure both north and south travelling traffic was able to see the Public Toilet sign in plenty of time to safely pull over if needed.

A service request for this action would be instigated.

Communication

George Van Dyke spoke to the Board in regard to communication within the community. He made reference to Jacqui Knight and commended her for being an expert communicator in regard to social communication relating to Katikati and the immediate surrounding area.

It was his opinion that he did not see the same communication from the Katikati Community Board in relation to the community itself and he stated that the proposed censure of Member Mayo was out of line and should be dealt within the Board not in a public meeting.

He related the instance that in association to the Maori Ward referendum, Member Mayo and others had walked 32 streets and approached 600 homes and received a welcoming approach and this was what community members should be doing to find out what was happening in the community.

New Zealand Transport Agency - Proposed Katikati Bypass

Roger Stiles gave an overview of the timeframes that he had been dealing with the New Zealand Transport Agency in regard to a proposed bypass for Katikati – again asking why it was taking so long to get any firm designs for the proposed work.

Plans shown to-date have been previous plans developed many years ago when the then bypass was first mooted, noting that the need for a bypass was recognised in the 1950's and it was worrying that we had been at the starting post before with a bypass proposal – and then the rules had changed and here we are years down the track and nothing has changed.

The Chairperson thanked those who had participated in the public forum section of the meeting.

Resolved: Member Mayo / Councillor Williams

THAT the meeting be re-convened in formal session at 7.23pm.

The Chairperson advised that the meeting was now under formal process and members of the public were most welcome to stay but may not interject or speak to members during the course of the formal meeting.

K10.1 Minutes of Meeting No. K9 of the Katikati Community Board held on 22 November 2017

The Board considered the minutes of K9 of the Katikati Community Board held on 22 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Mackay / Member Gibbs

THAT the minutes of meeting no. K9 of the Katikati Community Board held on 22 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda, be confirmed as a true and accurate record with the following noted amendments:

Katikati College Sustainability Project

Page 7 Amend sentence to read:

*The Board was supportive of the placement of the models on stormwater grates in the future which **would highlight aspects of environmental protection that needed to be considered in the management of our stormwater system and protection of our bio systems as well as adding a decorative aspect to the stormwater grates in Katikati township.***

Community Board Grant Application

Page 9

*Remove to following sentence in second paragraph – **The Board had committed a proportion of their funding to the purchase of new chairs for the hall** and replace with *The Katikati Hall Committee had committed a proportion of their funding to the purchase of new chairs for the hall.**

K10.2 Chairperson's Report

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson dated 17 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

K10.2.1 Long Term Plan Feedback

The Board received a memo update from the Policy and Planning Manager that provided an outline of the future consultation process and proposed 'have your say' opportunities relating to the 2018 - 2028 Long Term Plan.

The Board would take the opportunity to further discuss their input to the Long Term Plan at their next workshop to be held on Friday 23 February 2018.

K10.2.2 Community Engagement

The next Katikati Community Board meet and greet event would be held on Sunday 4 March 2018 at the Katikati Memorial Hall starting at 1.00pm.

K10.2.3 Katikati - State Highway Two Proposed Road Improvements and Bypass

The item within the Chairpersons Report relating to the Katikati - State Highway Two Proposed Road Improvements and Bypass was taken as read noting that at this time there had been nothing guaranteed for the road improvements except an approval in principle for NZTA to undertake some safety improvements.

The Board would further discuss this topic at their next workshop and send a letter from the Katikati Community Board to NZTA requesting urgent action for the installation of the proposed safety improvements on the Katikati to Tauranga highway corridor.

Councillor Williams advised that there was a lot of work being undertaken by the Chief Executive Officer and the Mayor behind the scenes in liaison with representatives from the New Zealand Transport Agency in regard to the Katikati to Tauranga highway.

It was also noted that there needed to be a change in the attitude and behaviors of some drivers to recognise that the Katikati to Tauranga corridor was a challenging highway.

K10.2.4 Code of Conduct

Member Mayo raised a Point of Order stating that under Section 52 of the meetings act Item 5 stating that he did not intend to respond to any points raised in the following item in the Chairpersons Report.

The Chairperson spoke to Item 4 of her report with the statement that the reputation of the Board was at stake and in her leadership role it was her responsibility to take action for the mistruths and inaccuracies that were out in the community following an email that had been sent from Member Mayo to the Chief Executive Officer and copied members of the public. One of the most important responsibilities of any governance group was to protect the reputation of that organisation.

The Chairperson stated that she would take the information in her report under this item as read and put the following recommendation.

Recommendation: Members Hobbs / Gibbs

THAT the Katikati Community Board notes with concern public statements made by Member Mayo in relation to Board decisions which in particular do not support the majority decisions of the Board and hereby censure Member Mayo for his public statements to this effect by way of email.

Councillor Mackay spoke to the motion advising that every so often elected members were subject to conflict between individuals and while differing views may be well intentioned there was pain when no-one backs down.

He felt that the item under discussion needed to be addressed in a different forum and asked if the Board would be willing to accept the opportunity to work through the issues under discussion through mediation.

Member Gibbs reiterated that there had been statements made that intimated that Council and the Community Board had not followed procedures and these had to be on record.

Member Warren felt that it was inappropriate to discuss the issue relating to the Code of Conduct in a public meeting.

Councillor Williams spoke in support of Councillor Mackay and Member Warren reiterating that the Board would be better off to talk this item through with an independent mediator and he believed that the issue could be resolved amicably without bringing it to a public arena.

The Chairperson advised that the proposed action would never had been taken if Member Mayo had restricted his comments to the Board, but the emails that he had sent were also circulated to members of the public and this was in breach of the Code of Conduct.

At this point Council Mackay put forward an amendment to the motion.

Moved amendment: Councillor Mackay / Member Mayo

THAT the motion lie on the table at this point and this Community Board convene a meeting with the assistance of an independent mediator in order to resolve the issue in question.

The amendment was put and carried.

The amendment as follows became the SUBSTANTIVE MOTION and was put and carried.

Resolved: Councillor Mackay / Member Mayo

THAT the motion lie on the table at this point and this Community Board convene a meeting with the assistance of an independent mediator in order to resolve the issue in question.

K10.2.5 Dog Control on Haiku Park

The Board had received information relating to further incidents of uncontrolled dogs in the vicinity of Haiku Park. The concerns had been reported to the Compliance and Monitoring Manager at Council and the Board had been advised that further 'dogs under control' signage would be installed on the Haiku Park walkway in the near future.

The Board was advised that there was not an option to change the Dog Control Bylaw requirements on a temporary basis but officers would be making a recommendation to Council in the coming weeks to include approval to undertake work on an amendment to the Dog Control Bylaw in the Council's forward work programme.

Resolved: Member Hobbs / Councillor Williams

THAT the Katikati Community Board note for Council information that the Board supported any proposal to include approval (on the forward work programme) to undertake work on an amendment to the Dog Control Bylaw to require leash control on the Haiku Walkway.

K10.2.6 History Board for Diggelman Park

It was suggested that a history board be developed depicting the history of Kaimai bushmen and their huts for location next to the current installations by the kauri dam in Diggelmann Park.

The Board was advised that the Communications Team Leader was happy to work with the Katikati Community Board in the development of a history/information board about Kaimai Bushmen and their huts to be located in Diggelmann Park alongside the current boards for the Kauri Dam.

The Board agreed that the Chairperson work with the Communications Team and take professional advice in regard to the development of a suitable Instagram hashtag name that could be linked to social media sites, that in turn would contribute to the promotion of Katikati as a tourist destination.

K10.2.7 Security Lighting for the Diggelman Park Toilet

The Board had been advised of concerns that the back of the new toilets were dark, and it was suggested that uplighting be placed at strategic spots to illuminate the building and to also show off the native trees at night.

The Board was aware that the local Rotary Club had been responsible for uplighting the kauri tree in Diggelmann Park noting that additional lighting in the immediate vicinity of the new toilet block could be a community project and an approach would be made to them in this regard.

It was also suggested that some protective barriers be placed around the native trees, to protect them as much as possible.

K10.2.8 **Motor Home Parking at Kotahi Lane**

A request for signage indicating the availability of motor home parking in Kotahi Lane had been received. The placement of the signage needed to take into consideration the sight lines for both the north and south traffic approaches on Main Street to Kotahi Lane. The Roading Engineer (East/West) had advised that the request for signage would be actioned, with discussion for the placement of the requested signage undertaken with the Chairperson before installation.

Member Mayo advised that the Taylor Bros signage still up on Kotahi Lane needed to be removed.

A Service Request for removal of the signage would be instigated.

K10.2.9 **Hammer Hardware Footpath and Parking Confusion**

The Board was advised that parking outside the Hammer Hardware store on Main Street needed to be clearly identified as people were parking on the footpath incorrectly, causing inconvenience to other footpath users. The Roading Engineer (East/West) would inspect and consider the management and viability of the parking spaces of the immediate area.

A Service Request to inspect and rectify the correct parking indications in the vicinity would be instigated.

Resolved: Members Hobbs / Mayo

THAT the Katikati Community Board Chairperson's Report dated 17 January 2018 be received.

K10.3 **Councillor's Report**

The Board considered a report from Councillor Mackay dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

December / January Happening Over the District

Councillor Mackay spoke of the storm event that affected the Western Bay District in January 2018 reiterating that he had been very impressed by the operation of the emergency management team that had been set up at Barks Corner during the course of the extreme weather. From the emergency center, staff sent through regular situation updates back to Councillors who were in turn able to report back to the public throughout

the event timeframe. The communications were very much appreciated and it was hoped that this was how emergency event management updates would be undertaken in the future.

Resolved: Councillor Mackay / Member Mayo

THAT the report from Councillor Mackay dated 15 January 2018 be received.

K10.4

Anzac Day Commemoration 2018

The Board considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Hobbs / Gibbs

1. *THAT the Democracy Advisor's report dated 15 January 2018 and titled Anzac Day Commemoration 2018 be received.*
2. *THAT the Katikati Community Board provide a wreath for the ANZAC Day Service, to be paid from the Katikati Community Board Contingency Account (up to the value of \$200).*
3. *THAT Deputy Mayor Williams and Member Warren represents the Katikati Community Board at the ANZAC Day Service at Katikati on 25 April 2018.*

K10.5

Accommodation Options - Old Katikati Library and Area Office

The Board considered a report from the Strategic Property Manager dated 16 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Member Mayo noted that the term of a 30-year lease seemed long in these times. The Board was advised that Council would debate the finer terms of the lease in regard to the terms within the lease and the overall use of the building and the indicated 30-year timeframe would give assurance to the occupier of the building.

Resolved: Councillors Mackay / Williams

1. *THAT the Strategic Property Manager's report dated 16 January 2018 and titled "Accommodation Options - Old Katikati Library and Area Office" be received.*
2. *It be recommended to Council,*

THAT the Old Katikati Library Building be leased to Katch Katikati, acknowledging they will have the ability to sub let the premises to Katikati Arts Collective and the information centre.

K10.6 Infrastructure Services Report Katikati - January 2018

The Board considered a report from the Deputy Chief Executive dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

K10.6.1 Digglemann Park Toilet Block - MAS Reference K18.16 10.1

The Board agreed that the Chairperson should write and thank the people who made significant donations of material, time and expertise to ensure the completion of the Digglemann Park Toilet block. It was important to acknowledge those people who gave materials and time to complete the public toilet building in keeping with the Kauri theme of Digglemann Park.

K10.6.2 Carisbrooke Street - Outcome of Feedback Relating to Parking Options - MAS Reference K9 17 4.2

The Board noted that the future traffic management of Carisbrooke Street would be re-evaluated after the New Zealand Transport Agency town center improvements and new Katikati library construction had been completed.

It was suggested that another flyer informing residents who received the first survey where the traffic management situation was currently at. An article in the local newspaper would also help in informing the public about this item.

Resolved: Member Hobbs / Councillor Mackay

THAT the Deputy Chief Executive report dated 15 January 2018 and titled Infrastructure Services Report Katikati - January 2018 be received.

K10.7 Financial Report Katikati - November 2017

The Board considered a report from the Management Accountant 5 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Williams / Member Mayo

THAT the Management Accountant's report dated 5 January 2018 and titled Financial Report Katikati - November 2017 be received.

K10.8 Council, Standing Committee and Community Board Meetings

The Board considered a schedule of meetings for the months of January and February 2018.

Resolved: Members Hobbs / Gibbs

THAT the schedule of meetings for January and February 2018 be received.

The meeting concluded at 8.23pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record.

J Hobbs
Chairperson
Katikati Community Board

Date

K10

Western Bay of Plenty District Council**Minutes of Meeting No. MC10 of the
Maketu Community Board held on 7 February 2018
in the Maketu Community Centre
commencing at 7.00pm**

The meeting venue was changed due to the unexpected unavailability of the Maketu Community Centre. A notice of the change of venue was posted on the door of the Maketu Community Centre directing attendees to the fire station immediately next to the community centre.

Present

Members S Beech (Chairperson), G Cantlon (Deputy Chairperson), R Clark, and W McFadyen and Councillors K Marsh and J Scrimgeour

In Attendance

G Allis (Deputy Chief Executive) S Harvey (Roading Engineer East/West) and A Alty (Democracy Advisor)

Other

Two members of the public

Public Forum

Resolved: Members McFadyen / Cantlon

THAT the meeting adjourn for the purpose of holding a public forum.

The Chairperson clarified the protocols relating to the Public Forum section of the meeting as set out in the Standing Orders for the Maketu Community Board. He then invited attending members of the public to take part in the Public Forum.

The Chairperson welcomed two members of the public and invited them to address the Board.

Discarded Rubbish Throughout Maketu

Janelle Brown spoke to the Board about concerns relating to the constant littering around Maketu. She stated that she and her partner had lived in Maketu for the past two years and in that time the problem of litter and discarded rubbish had become worse and worse.

Ms Brown stated that she had reported the incidents of rubbish on the roadside through the Service Request System but had not seen any improvements in the contract service required to pick up the rubbish.

Maketu Road was a very busy road, more and more tour buses were coming to the township and to be confronted by roadside rubbish was not a good look.

The incidents of discarded rubbish increased during the kiwifruit season, especially around orchards and pack houses. Ms Brown's partner cited an incident where they had been able to identify a name associated with discarded rubbish and had provided this to Western Bay District Council through the Customer Services office but had had no response back. It was also noted that incidents of regular dumping of household rubbish were occurring in specific spots around Maketu.

The Chairperson noted that the Board would like to see rubbish pick-ups being undertaken on a more regular basis. The Deputy Chief Executive asked Ms Brown to send a copy of the information found in discarded rubbish to the Democracy Advisor, and he would ensure that the contractors were made aware of the concerns raised.

Town Point Road Traffic Speed

Incidents of vehicles travelling down Town Point Road, at the Rauporoa intersection and further down to Te Awhe Road and Park Road into town at speed, had been observed and signage for the area should be considered to help stop hazardous driving.

Parking of Heavy Vehicles

A question was asked why heavy trucks that parked on Town Point Road had to remain in a constant parked position over the holiday period when they were not being used.

The Chairperson explained that as long as the trucks were parked correctly they were not in any breach of the law. The local truck drivers had come and spoken to the Board when they became aware that members of the public had complained about the early start-up noise of the trucks parked in a residential street. While it would be ideal to have a designated parking area for heavy trucks, no bylaw could instigate this and it was a case of neighbours talking with each other to try and resolve concerns.

Overgrown Weeds and Vegetation

It was noticed that there was an increase in overgrown weeds and vegetation throughout Maketu, which contributed to making the township look untidy and unkempt.

Vandalism in the Community

As a member of the Kotukutuku Gully Team, Wendy McFadyen spoke to the Board, highlighting the following:

- Incidents of vandalism within the Kotukutuku Gully had resulted in the gatepost being pulled out and a vehicle had scoured the grass area of the gully.
- This was not the first time the gate had been damaged.
- Trees and pathways in the Kotukutuku Gully had also been damaged by motorbikes.

The Kotukutuku Gully Team asked if a CCTV camera could be installed in the area to try and capture the incidents of vandalism, that could be then passed onto the police.

It was also noted that the Chevron signs in the area had been damaged many times during deliberate acts of vandalism and it was of great concern that the wilful acts of damage were increasing in the township.

Resolved: Members Cantlon / Beech

THAT the meeting be re-convened in formal session at 7.22pm.

The Chairperson advised that the meeting was now under formal process and members of the public were most welcome to stay but may not interject or speak to members during the course of the formal meeting.

MC10.1 Presentation: Waiari Water Scheme Project

The Chairperson introduced Howard Severinsen, Manager Infrastructure Delivery from Tauranga City Council, and Jennifer Pearson, Community Engagement Manager for the Waiari Water Scheme project, who thanked the Board for the opportunity to provide an update on the development associated with the Waiari Water Scheme project. The presenters advised:

- The resource consents for a temporary road and bridge had been issued.
- Tenders for the project had closed and were being evaluated.
- Tauranga City Council had hosted an information stand at the Te Puke Environmental Forum about the Waiari Water Supply Scheme Project.
- There had been water restrictions imposed in the Tauranga over the summer period for the first time in 17 years.
- The consultants had been working closely with the local iwi and Tangata Whenua would be involved in monitoring the project.
- An education programme would be developed outlining the Tangata Whenua history of the river.
- The best options for riverside planting and erosion protection would be considered.
- A site blessing was planned to be held on 28 February.
- The contract work was due to start in March 2018.
- An update of the scheme would be given to the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Operations and Monitoring Committee meeting to be held on Thursday 15 February 2018.

The Manager Infrastructure Delivery for Tauranga City advised that the Havelock North Stage Two Report (relating to the recent water supply problems in that region) had just been released and overall made sobering reading with regard to New Zealand water supply provisions.

The Board was advised that the pipeline route was not yet finalised and meetings with landowners were still being undertaken. The presenters advised that they were very mindful of the seasonal activities and movements associated with farming and horticulture in the area and did not want the water scheme construction works to cause disruption.

The Waiari Water Scheme project managers would work with the packhouses and other property owners on No.1 Road to best accommodate the needs of the road users when pipeline construction was underway. Ideally, if a footpath/cycleway could be constructed in-hand with the pipeline construction this would be a very positive outcome associated with the project work.

The Deputy Chief Executive advised that the project was a good example of two councils working together to achieve an outcome that was beneficial for the whole district.

The Chairperson thanked the presenters for their attendance.

Resolved: Councillor Scrimgeour / Member McFadyen

THAT the presentation from Tauranga City Council representatives dated 7 February 2018 in regard to the Waiari Water Scheme Project be received.

MC10.2

Minutes of Meeting No. MC9 of the Maketu Community Board held on 28 November 2017

The Board considered the minutes of meeting MC9 of the Maketu Community Board held on 28 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Cantlon / McFadyen

THAT the minutes of Meeting No. MC9 of the Maketu Community Board held on 28 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda be received and confirmed as a true and correct record.

MC10.3

Chairperson's Report

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson dated 17 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

MC10.3.1 Long Term Plan - Summary of Feedback

The Board would further discuss any further input to the Long Term Plan at their next workshop.

MC10.3.2 Summer Season

The summer season at Maketu had been a very busy time with a constant influx of visitors. There had been a lot of community events at Maketu which had been great to see.

MC10.3.3 Maketu Road

The Board reiterated that Maketu Road was becoming a dumping ground with rubbish continuously strewn along the roadway. More and more bus groups and tourists were coming into Maketu and to be confronted by rubbish along our main route was extremely disappointing and frustrating.

MC10.3.4 Service Providers / Contractors

The Chairperson advised that during a recent drive around Maketu with Member Cantlon and Councillor Marsh it was clearly evident that the required levels of service were not being met. The contractors were not performing to the required standard and there had been comments about the untidy state of the township from many people.

Specific points raised referred to the new footpath on Town Point Road that was now covered with weeds that were growing over the footpath and the state of the Maketu Cemetery (with cut grass strewn about after not being mown for six weeks).

The Board was clear that they did not want to know why the contractor did not perform – only that the required levels of services for maintenance was undertaken when and to the standard required because at the moment the standard of work was not good enough or it was not being done at all.

The Board was advised that the Roothing Engineer (East/West) had been out to Maketu with a Westlink representative and seen what was required to bring the maintenance up to standard and a response relating to contractor performance had been requested.

MC10.3.5 King Tide Flooding

The Chairperson reported that the recent king tides had been very stressful for some residents living in lower parts of Maketu. The combination of the king tides, large sea swells and wind and flooding of the Kaituna River saw some houses flooded by the raising tide and the question was asked if the height of the stop banks should be increased.

MC10.3.6 Lawlessness

Board members spoke of a number of incidents and ongoing unlawful behaviours that were continuously happening at Maketu. These included exceeding speed limits, parking on yellow lines, using unregistered vehicles, riding trailbikes without helmets, children riding on the back of vehicles along with other general anti-social behaviour. There was no regular police presence at Maketu and the behaviours and flaunting of the law would continue until addressed by law enforcement officers.

The Board would write to a New Zealand Police representative at the Tauranga City Central Police Station outlining the problems and request assistance from the police to come to Maketu on a regular basis to address the problems highlighted. Board members noted that the availability and associated visibility of police staff for Maketu and Te Puke seemed to be very limited and under-represented in specific community areas where their presence was needed the most.

MC10.3.7 Kohunga Reo

The Board advised that none of the agreed work had been undertaken at the Kohunga Reo and cars were still parking on the footpath area immediately in front of the premises and this was extremely disappointing.

MC10.3.8 New Footpath for Arawa Avenue

The Board had received a request for a new footpath along Arawa Avenue to be constructed from No. 82 to No. 4 Arawa Avenue travelling north continuing on from the existing footpath.

The Board would further discuss this request and determine their priorities that were to be funded from the Community Rooding Account and add the request for a footpath along Arawa Avenue in the priority order they agreed to.

Resolved: Member Beech / Councillor Marsh

THAT the Maketu Community Board Chairperson's Report dated 17 January 2018 be received.

MC10.4 Councillor's Report

The Board considered a report from Councillor Scrimgeour dated 23 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Scrimgeour / Member Cantlon

THAT the report from Councillor Scrimgeour dated 23 January 2018 be received.

MC10.5 **Anzac Day Commemoration 2018**

The Board considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Member Cantlon / Councillor Marsh

1. *THAT the Democracy Advisor's report dated 15 January 2018 and titled Anzac Day Commemoration 2018 be received.*
2. *THAT the Maketu Community Board provide a wreath for the ANZAC Day Service, to be paid from the Maketu Community Board Contingency Account (up to the value of \$200).*
3. *THAT Maketu Community Board Members represent the Maketu Community Board at the ANZAC Day Service at Maketu on 25 April 2018.*

MC10.6 **Infrastructure Services Report - Maketu - February 2018**

The Board considered a report from the Deputy Chief Executive dated 5 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

MC10.6.1 **Maketu Project team - Cycleway into Maketu - MAS Reference MC817 5.3**

The Deputy Chief Executive advised that a meeting date and time was to be confirmed and advised. The Chairperson advised that a number of people from the community also wished to be at the on-site meeting about the proposed cycleway route and he would invite those interested to also attend the meeting.

MC10.6.2 **Kerb and Channel Williams Crescent - MAS Reference MC617 4.56**

The Roding Engineer (East/West) advised that he was happy to meet with Board members on site to discuss exactly what was required to improve the current state of the roadway at Williams Crescent.

MC10.6.3 Beach Road - MAS Reference MC617 4.4

The Roding Engineer (East/West) explained the estimated costs received from Westlink in relation to the requested improvements to the intersection of Beach Road and Wilson Road.

Resolved: Members Beech / McFadyen

THAT the Maketu Community Board approve of the expenditure of the estimated design work (between \$5,000 - \$7,000) which includes site visits, concept designs for consultation, topographical survey, construction plan and schedule of quantities for the improvements works requested on the corner of Beach Road and Wilson Road intersection at Maketu allocated from the Maketu Community Board Roding Account.

MC10.6.4 Maintenance of Main Stormwater Drains and Culverts - Maketu Road Culvert - MAS Reference MC917 4.10

The Board was advised that as part of the wider flood management review, Bay of Plenty Regional Council had installed a tide measuring device that provided feedback on the height of tides. This had been tested during the recent storm event of January 2018.

The Deputy Chief Executive advised that the Land Management Officer from the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (Pim de Monchy) would be invited to the next Maketu Community Board Meeting on 20 March 2018 to provide an update on the proposed Kaituna River re-diversion and measures considered in relation to future flood events and the management of the Maketu Road culvert.

Resolved: Member Cantlon / Councillor Marsh

THAT the Deputy Chief Executive Officer's Report dated 19 January 2018 and titled Infrastructure Services Report Maketu - February 2018 be received.

MC10.7 Financial Report Maketu - November 2017

The Board considered a report from the Management Accountant dated 5 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Scrimgeour / Member Beech

THAT the Management Accountant's report dated 5 January 2018 and titled "Financial Report Maketu - November 2017" be received.

MC10.8 Council, Standing Committee and Community Board Meetings

The Board considered a schedule of meetings for the months of January and February 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Beech / McFadyen

THAT the schedule of meetings for January and February 2018 be received.

The meeting concluded at 8.56pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record.

S Beech
Chairperson
Maketu Community Board

Date

MC10

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. TP10 of the
Te Puke Community Board held on 8 February 2018
at the Te Puke Library and Service Centre
commencing at 7.00pm**

The Chairperson welcomed all to the first meeting of 2018, noting that he was looking forward to working in a constructive and collaborative manner with the Board and Council.

Present

Members P Miller (Chairperson), B Button (Deputy Chairperson), J Dugmore and R Spratt, and Councillors G Dally and J Scrimgeour

In Attendance

R Davie (Group Manager Policy Planning and Regulatory Services), R Sumeran (Development Engineering Manager) and A Alty (Democracy Advisor)

TP10.1 Presentation: Waiari Water Scheme Project

The Chairperson welcomed Howard Severinsen, Manager Infrastructure Delivery Tauranga City Council and Jennifer Pearson the Community Engagement Officer for the Waiari Water Supply Scheme. The presenters advised:

- The resource consents for a temporary road and bridge had been issued.
- Tenders for the project had closed and were being evaluated.
- Tauranga City Council had hosted an information stand at the Te Puke Environmental Forum about the Waiari Water Supply Scheme Project.
- There had been water restrictions imposed in the Tauranga over the summer period for the first time in 17 years.
- The consultants had been working closely with the local Iwi and Tangata Whenua would be involved in monitoring the project.
- An education programme would be developed outlining the Tangata Whenua history of the river.
- The best options for riverside planting and erosion protection would be considered.
- A site blessing was planned to be held on 28 February.
- The contract work was due to start in March 2018.

- An update of the scheme would be given to the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Operations and Monitoring Committee meeting to be held on Thursday 15 February 2018.

The Manager Infrastructure Delivery for Tauranga City advised that the Havelock North Stage Two Report (relating to the recent water supply problems in that region) had just been released and overall made sobering reading with regard to New Zealand water supply provisions.

The Board noted that the Waiari Bridge was dangerous to pedestrians and cyclists and would like to see the development of a safe walkway/cycleway access across the river.

The possibility of constructing a walkway/cycleway along No.1 Road when the pipeline was to be laid was also an option that needed to be considered in the future.

The Board also noted that the river was very swift and dangerous and would not recommend the development of a public accessway to the river bank.

It was reported that a jet boat had been seen regularly travelling up the river at speed which was dangerous, and the water was being churned up and the river banks damaged.

The Board was advised that there was some uncertainty in relation to securing permission for some proposed routes and a back-up plan to use public roads rather than crossing farm land was in place.

The Chairperson advised the presenters how successful the managers on the Tauranga Eastern Link (TEL) Roading Project had met with community representatives on site every six weeks and provided regular updates to community members. The Chairperson also noted that at the conclusion of the project, the TEL had produced a commemorative book which recorded the project from start to finish which acknowledged the significance of the project and the impact of its completion to the region, and this could be something that could be considered in regard to the Waiari Water Supply Scheme.

The Chairperson thanked the presenters and commended them on the way in which they had consulted with the Te Puke community to-date. He wished them well in regard to the forward planning and progress of the project and looked forward to seeing further updates later in the year.

Resolved: Member Spratt / Councillor Scrimgeour

THAT the update presentation from Tauranga City Council representatives in regard to the Waiari Water Scheme Project be received.

TP10.2 **Minutes of Meeting No. TP9 of The Te Puke Community Board held on 30 November 2017**

The Board considered the minutes no. TP9 of the Te Puke Community Board for the meeting held on 30 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Dugmore / Button

THAT the minutes from meeting no. TP9 of the Te Puke Community Board held on 30 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda, be confirmed as a true and correct record.

TP10.3 **Chairperson's Report**

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson dated 26 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

TP10.3.1 **Long Term Plan - Summary of Feedback**

The Board received an update from the Policy and Planning Manager and a summary of the Te Puke Community Conversation Phase 1 "Its About You" feedback that related to Te Puke.

The Board was advised that the confirmed 'have your say' place-based event dates would be circulated to elected members in the near future.

TP10.3.2 **Car Parking in the Te Puke CBD**

The Chairperson advised that he had a request from Te Puke Plunket asking that the mobility carpark be altered to indicate a parking space for mother and baby and that the gardens on the western side of the plunket building be removed to enable two more carparks developed in this space.

The parking space immediately outside the entrance to the Plunket building also needed to be removed.

The signage indicating public car parking availability immediately adjacent to the New World carparking area was still not in place and the Board was advised that the Strategic Property Manager was negotiating with the owner of the New World supermarket in regard to the wording of the signage.

The Development Engineering Manager would produce a map of areas within the central business district and meet with the Chairperson and available Board Members on site to discuss options for future car parking.

The Board was advised of a report within the Operations and Monitoring Committee Agenda for the meeting to be held on Thursday

15 February 2018 titled Te Puke Main Street that put forward recommendations relating to Te Puke Main Street.

Board members expressed disappointment that the options had not been referred to the Project Control Group (PCG) and that Board members had not been consulted about the recommendations.

Resolved: Members Miller / Spratt

THAT the Chairperson's Report to the Te Puke Community Board for February 2018 be received.

TP10.4 **Councillor's Report**

The Board considered a report from Councillor Dally dated 26 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillors Dally / Scrimgeour

THAT the report from Councillor Dally dated 26 January 2018 be received.

TP10.5 **Anzac Day Commemoration 2018**

The Board considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 15 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Miller / Spratt

1. *THAT the Democracy Advisor's report dated 15 January 2018 and titled Anzac Day Commemoration 2018 be received.*
2. *THAT the Te Puke Community Board provide a wreath for the ANZAC Day Service, to be paid from the Te Puke Community Board Contingency Account (up to the value of \$200).*
3. *THAT members of the Te Puke Community Board represent the Te Puke Community Board at the ANZAC Day Service at Te Puke on 25 April 2018.*

TP10.6 **Infrastructure Services Report Te Puke - February 2018**

The Board considered a report from the Deputy Chief Executive dated 22 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

TP10.6.1 Te Puke Roading Priorities

Members of the Te Puke Community Board reaffirmed the following footpath priorities to be included in the Council minor works programme and budgeted for completion in the near future as:

Station Road

- From Jocelyn Street Recycling Centre (South side)
- Beatty Avenue from Tui Street to Brown Terrace (West Side)

- Stopping at the cricket field

Jocelyn Street

- From the Anglican Church to Boucher Avenue (West Side) past the rose garden to join Boucher Avenue path.

Resolved: Member Miller / Councillor Dally

THAT the Deputy Chief Executive report dated 22 January 2018 and titled Infrastructure Services Report Te Puke - February 2018 be received.

TP10.7 Financial Report Te Puke - November 2017

The Board considered a report from the Management Accountant dated 5 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Councillor Dally / Member Spratt

THAT the Management Accountant's report dated 5 January 2018 and titled "Financial Report Te Puke – November 2017 be received.

TP10.8 Council, Standing Committee and Community Board Meetings

The Board considered a schedule of meetings for the month of January and February 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Members Miller / Button

THAT the schedule of meetings for January and February 2018 be received.

Minutes of TP10 held on 8 February 2018

6

The meeting concluded at 8.26pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record.

P Miller
Chairperson
Te Puke Community Board

Date

TP10

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. C12 of Council
held on 14 December 2017 in the Council Chamber, Barks Corner, Tauranga
commencing at 9.30am**

Present

Councillor M Williams (Chairperson), Councillors G Dally, M Dean, M Lally, P Mackay, K Marsh, D Marshall, J Palmer, J Scrimgeour and D Thwaites

In Attendance

M Taris (Chief Executive Officer), G Allis (Deputy Chief Executive), E Holtsbaum (Group Manager Technology, Customer and Community Services), K Perumal (Chief Financial Officer), R Davie (Group Manager Policy, Planning and Regulatory Services), K Hill (Utilities Manager), B Williams (Strategic Property Manager), F Begley (Community Relationships Manager), P Hennessey (Strategic Advisor), G Ayo (Community Relationship Advisor), R Woodward (Communications Advisor), and F Sweeney (Democracy Management Advisor)

Community Boards

M Grainger (Chairperson, Omokoroa Community Board)

Others

Five members of the public and as noted in the minutes.

Apologies

Apologies for absence were received from Mayor Webber and Councillor Murray-Benge.

Resolved: Mackay / Thwaites

THAT the apologies for absence from Mayor Webber and Councillor Murray-Benge be accepted.

Public Forum

Resolved: Dean / Marshall

THAT the meeting adjourn for the purpose of holding a public forum.

Richard Comyn, on behalf of Te Puna Heartlands, was in attendance to advise Council of the completion of the Te Puna Community Plan. He noted it would be made available on the Council website prior to the Christmas break, and expressed thanks to Council and staff for enabling the development of the Plan. Jo Gravit spoke in support of Richard Comyn and acknowledged the work of Julie Sheppard and Beth Bowden for their editing work on the plan. She said that Council would be asked to support actions contained in the Plan through the upcoming Long Term Plan process.

Resolved: Marsh / Marshall

THAT the meeting reconvene in formal session at 10.37am.

C12.1 Receipt of Community Board Minutes

Council considered minutes of the meetings of the Community Boards as circulated separately with this agenda.

Resolved: Mackay / Palmer

THAT the minutes of the following meetings be received:

- 1. Minute no. WB9 of the Waihi Beach Community Board held on 20 November 2017*
- 2. Minute no. OM9 of the Omokoroa Community Board held on 21 November 2017*
- 3. Minute no. K9 of the Katikati Community Board held on 22 November 2017*
- 4. Minute no. MC9 of the Maketu Community Board held on 28 November 2017*
- 5. Minute no. TP9 of the Te Puke Community Board held on 30 November 2017*

C12.2 Minutes of Council Meetings, Committee Meetings and Sub Committee Meetings for Confirmation

Council considered minutes of the meetings of the Council, its Standing Committees and Sub Committees as circulated separately with this agenda.

Resolved: Dean / Dally

THAT the minutes of the following meetings as circulated separately with the agenda are confirmed and are a true and correct record:

6. *Minute no. C9 of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council held on 2 November 2017*
7. *Minute no. C10 of the Extraordinary Meeting of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council held on 16 November 2017*
8. *Minute no. C11 of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council held on 21 November 2017*
9. *Minute no. CC7 of the Community Committee held on 22 November 2017*
10. *Minute no. RUR6 of the Rural Committee held on 28 November 2017*
11. *Minute no. PP8 of the Policy Committee held on 30 November 2017*
12. *Minute no. PP9 of the Policy Committee held on 5 December 2017*
13. *Minute no. LTAP3 of the Long Term and Annual Plan Committee held on 5 December 2017*
14. *Minute no. OP8 of the Operations and Monitoring Committee held on 6 December 2017*

C12.3

Minutes for Receipt

Council considered minutes as circulated separately with this agenda.

Resolved: Marsh / Scrimgeour

THAT the minutes of the following meetings as circulated separately with the agenda be received:

15. *Minute no. RH10 of the Regulatory Hearings Committee held on 21 November 2017*
16. *Minute no. CH1 of the Independent Commissioner Hearing held on 29 September 2017*
17. *Minute no. JG2 of the TCC/WBOPDC Joint Governance Committee held on 30 October 2017*
18. *Minute no. DL6 of the District Licencing Committee held on 27 November 2017*

C12.4

Information for Receipt

Council considered information included in the Minute Index and Information Pack dated 14 December 2017 as circulated separately with the agenda.

Resolved: Marshall / Scrimgeour

THAT the information items included in the Minute Index and Information Pack dated 14 December 2017 as circulated separately with the agenda be received.

C12.5 **Recommendatory Report from the Community Committee - Facilities in the Community Fund Allocation**

Council considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 29 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda. In response to a question, Council was advised that the funds were not available until the next financial year, and this was Council policy in relation to these funds.

Resolved: Mackay / Lally

1. *THAT Council approve the allocation of the Facilities in the Community Fund as below:*

<i>Red Cross Katikati.....</i>	<i>\$11,900</i>
<i>Kaimai School.....</i>	<i>\$26,500</i>
<i>Oropi School</i>	<i>\$9,500</i>
<i>Te Awanui Hauora Trust.....</i>	<i>\$20,000*</i>

**(Condition: That the applicant match the funds they have been granted for by 1 July 2018 before the grant is released).*

<i>Maketu Educare Trust.....</i>	<i>\$10,000</i>
<i>Te Puke Gymsport.....</i>	<i>\$18,000</i>
<i>Te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Otepou</i>	<i>\$4,100</i>

2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*

C12.6 **Recommendatory Report from the Rural Committee - Issues Facing Rural Communities in 2017 - State Highway Two Safety Issues**

Council considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 30 November 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Marsh / Thwaites

1. *THAT Council advocate to the New Zealand Transport Agency for the upgrade of the intersection at Tauranga West Road (State Highway Two) and Dawson Road as part of the State Highway Two Safer Systems Project.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of medium significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*

C12.7

Recommendatory Report from the Operations Committee - Bramley Drive to Ruamoana Place - Walkway Reinstatement Proposal

Council considered a report from the Democracy Advisor dated 6 December 2017 as circulated with the agenda. In discussion of this item the following matters were noted:

- The resolution regarding funding should reflect that Council's contribution would be up to \$300,000.
- The resolution should also note that the use of connected vertical and horizontal drains was a trial.

Resolved: Scrimgeour / Mackay

1. *THAT the walkway between Bramley Drive and Ruamoana Place Omokoroa be reinstated on the following basis:*

- *THAT total possible long term reinstatement and stability protection works be limited to \$600,000 and be funded on a shared basis as follows:*

Council up to \$300,000
Property Owners \$300,000

- *THAT a legal agreement be entered into with the owners of 23, 24 and 25 Ruamoana Place that sets out the cost share basis, their funding contribution of \$300,000, and clarifies the risk of the work with a "best endeavours" clause.*
- *THAT in order to work with the property owners on a cost share basis the work proceeds over the 2017/2018 year.*
- *THAT the Council share of the cost of the works be funded as follows:*

\$100,000 from the 2017/2018 Coastal Erosion Protection budget
\$200,000 transferred from either the General Rate Reserve or the Environmental Protection Rate Reserve.

2. *THAT it be noted that the works required for the possible long term reinstatement of the walkway may include works such as horizontal and directional bore drains, head scarp trimming, a ground anchor wall (as shown in Option C of the agenda report), and with exact details subject to detailed design in an endeavour to reduce further slippage. The option of connected vertical and horizontal drains should be regarded as trial.*

3. *THAT it be noted that the possible long term reinstatement and slip protection works are undertaken on a "best endeavours" basis and*

that due to weather and ground conditions these may still be subject to slips in the future.

4. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*

C12.8

Chief Executive Officer Delegations Review 2017

Council considered a report from the Democracy Management Advisor dated 1 December 2017 as circulated with the agenda. The Democracy Management Advisor gave a brief verbal explanation of the purpose of the proposed amendments.

Resolved: Marshall / Dean

1. *THAT the Democracy Management Advisor's report dated 1 December 2017 and titled Chief Executive Officer Delegations Review 2017 be received.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*
3. *THAT the Chief Executive Officer's delegations be amended as follows:*

- *The words "including but not limited to those specific matters listed in the attached schedule, except those powers listed below or otherwise specifically restricted or limited by statute or resolution of Council"*

be replaced with

"including those specific powers expressly referred to in the Acts, Regulations and bylaws listed in the Delegations Manual including any amendments or substituted provisions to those powers (by way of statute or Council resolution), and including but not limited to those specific matters listed in the attached schedule, except those powers listed below or otherwise specifically restricted or limited by statute or resolution of Council."

- *Addition of the following clauses:*

Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 Council delegates to the Chief Executive Officer (or, in her absence, her delegate), for the period commencing 24 December through to 31 January or until the first formal convening of a Council meeting in any year, and for the period extending from the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice until such time as the new Council is sworn into office in any election year, the power to sign on behalf of Council any contract that is approved through the Long Term Plan.

Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 Council delegates to the Chief Executive Officer, (or, in her absence, her delegate), for the period commencing 24 December through to 31 January or until the first formal convening of a Council meeting in any year, and for the period extending from the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice until such time as the new Council is sworn into office in any election year, the power to sign on behalf of Council any contract for the provision of emergency work necessary to maintain and/or protect the health and safety of the residents of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council region.

Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 Council delegates to the Chief Executive Officer (or, in her absence, her delegate), for the period commencing 24 December through to 31 January or until the first formal convening of a Council meeting in any year, and for the period extending from the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice until such time as the new Council is sworn into office in any election year, the power to authorise, on behalf of Council, the expenditure of funds from Community Board Reserve Accounts for any required works within the relevant Board areas that would qualify for such funding under the Boards delegations.

C12.9

Letter of Expectation from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council to Tourism Bay of Plenty for 2018/19

Council considered a report from the Community Relationships Manager dated 1 December 2017 as circulated with the agenda. The Chief Executive Officer advised that this letter was prepared by Tauranga City Council in consultation with Western Bay of Plenty District Council staff. It was suggested that Tourism Bay of Plenty be invited to present their goals for the organisation at a future meeting.

Resolved: Marsh / Dean

1. *THAT the Community Relationship Manager's report dated 1 December 2017 and titled 'Letter of Expectation from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council to Tourism Bay of Plenty for 2018/19' be received.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*
3. *THAT the Letter of Expectation from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council to Tourism Bay of Plenty for 2018/19' be approved.*

C12.10 Chief Executive Officer's Report to Council - November 2017

Council considered a report from the Chief Executive Officer dated 1 December 2017 as circulated with the agenda.

The Strategic Advisor tabled and spoke to a presentation on a visit by the Mayor to Southland District Council, noting that this was a reciprocal visit after a Southland District Council visit to Western Bay of Plenty District Council to look at the SmartGrowth model of sub-regional development, including governance arrangements. He then highlighted the following issues from the visit:

- Southland District Council had 26 community boards and 176 elected members and 171 staff. This reflected the geography of Southland and the history of the area.
- Southland District Council were interested in Western Bay's approach to SmartGrowth, shared services and community governance and engagement.
- The Te Ao Marama model for resource management issues relating to tangata whenua noting that there were only four runanga in Southland which was a different situation from that of Western Bay of Plenty District Council, however this model may create opportunities for Council to consider in the future.
- Southland had little debt or significant growth and a population of 20,000.

Resolved: Marshall / Dally

THAT the Chief Executive Officer's report dated 1 December 2017 and titled "Chief Executive Officers Report - November 2017" be received.

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act**Exclusion of the Public****Schedule 2A**

Resolved: Marsh / Mackay

THAT the public be excluded from the following part of this meeting namely:

- *In Confidence Minute no. MC9 of the Maketu Community Board held on 28 November 2017 for receipt*
- *In Confidence Council and Committee minutes for Confirmation.*
- *In Confidence Minute Index and Information Pack*
- *Reappointment and Appointment of Trustees to Tourism Bay of Plenty*
- *Remuneration for Tourism Bay of Plenty (TBOP) Trustees and Directors*
- *Athenree Holiday Park Reserve - Application for Approval for Renewal of Lease for Athenree Holiday Park and Hot Springs Limited*
- *In Confidence Chief Executive Officer's Report - November 2017*

- *Mayor's Report - Chief Executive Officer's Appraisal and Performance Agreement 2017*

The general subject to each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
<i>In Confidence Minute no. MC9 of the Maketu Community Board held on 28 November 2017 for receipt</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>For reasons previously stated on the relevant minutes.</i>
<i>In Confidence Council and Committee minutes for Confirmation</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>For reasons previously stated on the relevant minutes.</i>
<i>In Confidence Minute Index and Information Pack</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>For reasons previously stated on the relevant minutes. Maintain legal professional privilege. Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.</i>
<i>Reappointment and Appointment of Trustees to Tourism Bay of Plenty</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.</i>
<i>Remuneration for Tourism Bay of Plenty (TBOP) Trustees and Directors</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>To enable the Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</i>
<i>Athenree Holiday Park Reserve – Application for Approval for Renewal of Lease for Athenree Holiday Park and Hot Springs Limited</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>To enable the Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</i>

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
<i>In Confidence Chief Executive Officer's Report – November 2017</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>Maintain legal professional privilege. Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.</i>
<i>In Confidence Mayor's Report – November 2017</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>To enable the Council to carry on without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.</i>

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. CC8 of the Community Committee
held on 1 February 2018 in the Lifezone Church, 7 Oak Lane, Judea, Tauranga
commencing at 10.00am**

Present

Councillor P Mackay (Chairperson), Councillors G Dally, M Dean, M Lally, D Marshall, M Murray-Benge, J Palmer, J Scrimgeour, D Thwaites, M Williams and His Worship the Mayor G J Webber

In Attendance

M Taris (Chief Executive Officer), E Holtsbaum (Group Manager Technology, Customer and Community Services), F Begley (Community Relationships Manager), C Lim (Community Team Leader), B Wilson (Community Relationships Advisor), G Ayo (Community Relationships Advisor), C McKerras (Executive Assistant Technology, Community and Customer Services), and M Parnell (Democracy Advisor)

Others

24 members of the public, including presenters, and one member of the media.

Apologies

An apology for absence was received from Councillor Marsh.

Resolved: Murray-Benge / Mayor Webber

THAT the apology for absence from Councillor Marsh be accepted.

The Chairperson greeted the committee and visitors to the meeting using several different Pacific Island greetings and explained the purpose of the meeting; connecting with the Pasifika Community. He invited Pastor Sinafoni Tafuna to open the meeting with a prayer.

The Chairperson invited all those present to introduce themselves, what they did in their community and what they hoped to get out of the meeting today.

Information

CC8.1 Pacific Island Community Leaders

The Community Committee considered a report from the Community Relationships Advisor dated 16 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

Resolved: Marshall / Williams

THAT the report from the Community Relationships Advisor dated 16 January 2018 and titled Pacific Island Community Leaders be received.

The Mayor addressed the meeting and advised those present about the Western Bay of Plenty District Council area, which he indicated on a map. He spoke about the growth the Western Bay, from 38,000 people in 2001 to 48,000 in 2017 and advised that this growth has created diversity in the area. He also spoke to the Welcoming Communities Programme; a joint pilot programme alongside Tauranga City Council aimed at helping migrant in the area by preparing the existing community to receive them.

Presentations

CC8.2 Pasifika in the Bay Overview

The Community Committee considered a presentation from Beryl Razak, member of the Pacific Island Community Development Team and ex-Chairperson of the Pacific Island Community (Tauranga) Trust who was in attendance to speak to the Committee about the issues that Pasifika people face and where Council could help.

Ms Razak greeted the committee and thanked the Council for the opportunity to meet with the community. She advised she was originally from the Solomon Islands and spoke of her time in New Zealand, and what she did in her position in the Pacific Island Community Development. She advised that they believed that life does not get better by chance but by change.

She explained topics that were currently very important to the Pasifika Community were housing, employment and health and the issues created by the lack of these and that the core values of the community were honesty, integrity, openness and respect of values.

She advised that the Pacific Island Community Development Team were in the process of developing a strategic plan and looked forward to a good working relationship with other organisations including Tauranga City Council and the Western Bay of Plenty District Council. They intended to secure funding to help put on Pasifika events in the area, develop a Pasifika hub and to help improve education, employment and housing within the Pasifika Community.

Beryl introduced Kabby Tangiraoui of the Kiribati Community who shared her testimony regarding her migration journey to New Zealand. She explained some of the hardships she and her family had gone through to live in New Zealand.

In response to questions, Ms Razak advised:

- There was a Memorandum of Understanding with Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology (formerly known as the Bay of Plenty Polytechnic) for trade work. Immigrants from the Pacific Islands worked very hard to make sure their qualifications were to New Zealand standards.
- Identity was a very important within the Pasifika Community. She explained that even within some islands there were many, many ethnic groups and languages represented.
- There had been some negotiations around social housing services with existing groups but without much success. Pacific Island immigrants through the Pacific Access Category, a system that did not include support for housing of and employment for these immigrants. As such, many immigrants granted access to New Zealand started out living in family homes, which could lead to overcrowding.

Resolved: Dean / Dally

THAT the presentation from Beryl Razak be received.

CC8.3

Employment in the Bay

The Community Committee considered a presentation from Ati Aafou Olive, Consultant / Business Owner of Keyskills Consultancy who was in attendance to speak to the Committee about employment of Pacific Island people in the Western Bay of Plenty.

Mr Aafou Olive explained that 60% of Pacific Island people were second generation and therefore born and raised in New Zealand and that the majority of the Pasifika Community represented in New Zealand was made up of Samoan, Cook Island Māori and Tongan people. He shared that he had been born in Wellington and grew up in Wainuiomata around other Pacific Island families. From a young age he had been involved in rugby, which had become a passion.

He advised he had worked in labour hire recruitment for six year and that his company had 300 workers on their payroll, 20% of which were of Pasifika descent. Most of these people were considered low skill workers who worked in factories and warehouses in repetitive work for minimum wage. He explained that any difficulty in getting higher qualifications within the community were generally financial. While some students could secure scholarships, their families may not have the money to transport them to and from their place of learning.

Mr Aafou Olive talked about the passion of the people in the Pasifika Community. Some changes at the rugby union development level had meant that in the last year, at the development level, a rugby tournament

had been held which included a Pasifika team. Despite not necessarily having the fitness and the skill of some of the other teams, the Pasifika team won the tournament, which had added value to the community. Once again fees, the need for sporting equipment and the ability to transport players to and from training and games had limited the opportunity for some.

In 2015 Mr Aafou Olive had started, along with a group of volunteers, a programme at Tauranga Boys College called Pasifika Rise. The purpose of it was to inspire Pasifika students to do well in school and involved a training session, breakfast and the opportunity to listen to an inspiration speaker on a Monday morning before school. Pasifika Rise had become a very popular event and they were looking to replicate the programme in other Western Bay schools. They had also helped to start Samoan Language Week at St Mary Catholic School in Tauranga despite there being only five students of Samoan descent in a school of 450.

Mr Aafou Olive tabled a research document that looked at the number of Pacific Island rugby players compared with those Pasifika peoples who might hold management, coaching and other senior positions in the rugby union, of which there were very few. The paper indicated a desire to elevate Pacific Island people to these positions to help provide pastoral support for the Pacific Island players.

In response to questions, Mr Aafou Olive explained the following:

- The Pasifika Rise programme was currently only operating at Tauranga Boys College. It was run by volunteers and so duplicating it in other schools would require more people to help.
- Key Skills Consultancy provided work for many people, all of whom were required to have a qualification to New Zealand standards.
- The travel industry was a very tough area to get into in the Bay of Plenty. Those who would want to become involved may need to move outside of the region to get any success.
- Skilled labourers for industries such as kiwifruit were in high demand and were generally able to be kept employed.
- Key Skills Consultancy did not just employ new immigrants but could also help those who were settled in New Zealand and looking for employment.
- Key Skills Consultancy did work with businesses who were looking to fill apprenticeships but these were not common.
- There were currently no training institutions in the Islands that Mr Aafou Olive was aware of that would train students using New Zealand standards but he agreed that would be useful in upskilling immigrants before they come to New Zealand.
- Something the Council might be able to help with was helping to support wrap around services for immigrants to address the issues in the community around housing, education and employment.

Mr Aafou Olive introduced Eli Faamatau of Sync'd to the committee. Mr Faamatau explained that the purpose of Sync'd was to help Pacific Island people succeed in their communities. Their values were based on an acrostic of the word RISE: respect, integrate, succeed and empower. Mr

Faamatau believed that education was a key component of helping people succeed, that housing support was required and that information in financial literacy would be incredibly helpful for the Pasifika Community. He also believed that community integration was essential; both teaching about their culture to their receiving communities and learning about the culture they were entering into. He explained that faith was a huge part of the Pasifika Community and so connections to churches and ministers were important, as were health services, English language progression and telecommunications to keep in touch with family where they had immigrated from.

In response to questions, Mr Faamatau advised:

- If there were any retired teachers in the community who would help support English language progression, that support would be much appreciated.
- Sync'd was currently working with immigrants at this time but wanted to be able to work with local people too.
- Supporting Pacific Island people to be entrepreneurs would be a much appreciated service to the community.

Resolved: Murray-Benge / Williams

THAT the presentation from Ati Aafou Olive and Eli be received.

Change to the Order of Business

The Chairperson requested that the next item of business be Welcoming Communities Programme, to continue the flow of the meeting.

Resolved: Thwaites / Mayor Webber

THAT in accordance with Standing Orders the order of business be changed and that the item Welcoming Communities Programme be dealt with as the next item of business.

CC8.4

Welcoming Communities Programme

The Community Committee considered a presentation from the Community Team Leader, Haidee Kalirai, Coordinator of the Welcoming Communities Programme, and the Community Relationships Advisor who were in attendance to speak to the Committee about the programme and to discuss ways that receiving communities can be more accommodating to the Pacific Island Community.

Ms Lim introduced herself and the team to the Committee. She talked about the Welcoming Communities Programme and reminded the committee that the programme was not New Zealand based and was designed to help receiving communities welcome migrants, international students and refugees well. She also explained that Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council were working together as one of five pilot sites for this programme. The government was funding the pilot

and would be doing so for two years. A group had been brought together including both councils, Tangata Whenua representatives and Internal Affairs, to create a welcoming plan.

Haidee introduced herself and explained about her background as a second-generation Indian woman. She advised that she had worked with migrants and refugees for ten years in Hamilton and looked forward to working within the Welcoming Communities Programme. She had been in her position for two days.

The Community Relationships Advisor, Glenn Ayo, introduced himself and his heritage. He introduced Danielle Jurgeleit, Community Development Advisor from Tauranga City Council, and reiterated that the programme was about supporting receiving communities. He advised that after lunch the meeting would reconvene in an informal session for the committee and its guests to discuss issues around how the programme could best serve those in the Pasifika Community.

The Mayor advised that the programme was new and the Chief Executive Officer confirmed that any feedback provided would be most useful.

Resolved: Thwaites / Williams

THAT the presentation regarding the Welcoming Communities Programme be received.

- 11.58am The meeting adjourned for lunch followed by an informal conversation.
- 1.41pm The meeting reconvened in formal session. Councillor Lally was not present.

CC8.5 **Pasifika Sports in the Bay and Policing in the Bay / Social Impact**

The Community Committee considered a presentation from Murphy Taele, New Zealand Police Officer, and Tumanu Martin, of the Samoan Rugby Association, who were in attendance to speak to the Committee about the impact of Pacific Island people in sports and policing and social impact in the Western Bay of Plenty.

Officer Taele introduced himself and explained that his parents were Samoan and he grew up in Dunedin. He became a policeman in 2012 and was currently working with the tactical unit in Greerton, where he dealt with crime like burglaries and assaults. He was one of two Pacific Island policemen in the Western Bay.

He advised that only 2 - 3% of crime in the Western Bay of Plenty involved Pacific Island offenders and those crimes tended to be minor. The New Zealand Police were recruiting and Officer Taele wanted to encourage more Pacific Island recruits. He also wanted to encourage Pacific Island Liaison Officers as there were Iwi Liaison Officers for Māori people.

In response to questions, Officer Taelé advised that high end drug use, like methamphetamine, was an issue in the area along with gang involvement, which all youth were vulnerable to. Regarding the Pasifika Community, he had found that this was not such an issue for the young people and attributed this to the messages being given to young people in their communities that would continue.

Tumanu Martin introduced himself and advised his parents were Samoan and that he was born and raised in Wellington. He was involved in sport from a very young age. When Mr Martin first came to Tauranga, he played rugby to connect with other people. The Samoan Rugby Association was established because of this. It had started as a Facebook event and grew from there.

Over the last three years sports had been used to connect people to communities who had previously not integrated with their receiving communities and to involve themselves in the community in a positive way. He knew of examples of parents who had not attended parent teacher interviews with their childrens' teachers until they had become more integrated into their communities through activities like sports. He also advised that these people became contributing members of their communities and no longer felt that they were invisible.

In 2017, the group diversified and included more Pacific Island peoples and won the tournament that Mr Aafou Olive referred to earlier. As the area was so spread out, one of the challenges has been to get people in the team together for coaching and to get to games in the region. He advised a Pasifika hub would be very beneficial for the community.

In response to questions, Mr Martin advised that the group was looking to diversify into netball and woman's rugby in the future.

Resolved: Palmer / Scrimgeour

THAT the presentations from Murphy Taelé and Tumanu Martin be received.

CC8.6

Faith and Pasifika Families in the Bay

The Community Committee considered a presentation from Siulolo Teisi who was in attendance to speak to the Committee about faith and families in the Western Bay of Plenty.

Mrs Teisi advised that she was Tongan and spoke to the importance of Christianity and faith in the Pasifika Community. Values that this instilled in the Pasifika Community included respect, humility, loyalty and passion in application of self, respect to elders and women and observing correct protocol to maintain dignity. She explained that in the Pasifika Community that the family, including extended family, was the central focus and provided an identity that was very important to Pasifika people where dependence was deemed more important than individualism.

She explained that in 2014, when there was a high rate of suicide among Tongan people in Auckland where she had been living, that she and her family had evaluated and had chosen to leave Auckland and move to Tauranga where Mrs Teisi had been able to focus more on her family and to attend Faith Bible College.

Resolved: Murray-Benge / Mayor Webber

THAT the presentation from Siulolo Teisi be received.

CC8.7

The Role of the Pacific Island Community (Tauranga) Trust in the Bay

The Community Committee considered a presentation from Delwyn Walker, Chief Executive Officer of the Pacific Island Community (Tauranga) Trust was in attendance to speak to the Committee about the role of the organisation in the community.

Ms Walker advised that she and several generations before her were from this area and she did not grow up around many Pasifika people. When she moved to Auckland, she encountered many other cultures. She worked in different industries and met many people from different cultures. She was able to move from job to job in Auckland because she had been taught from a young age the importance of education, community and to believe in herself.

Ms Walker spoke to her dedication to use her connections to this area to open up opportunities for the Pasifika peoples in the community. She advised that she was passionate about seeing people from the Pasifika Community rise up and be heard in the development of the areas that they lived and also that the need for a Pasifika hub was great.

In response to questions, Ms Walker advised:

- The hub she had in mind looked very much like the LifeZone Church. A building that was purpose built for the community. It would also be a reflection of what is required to operate well in the Western Bay of Plenty. She saw it as being a place for youth and the arts.
- The area of service for the Pacific Island Community (Tauranga) Trust was large and so transporting people to programmes had not been easy.

Resolved: Marshall / Thwaites

THAT the presentation from Delwyn Walker be received.

The Group Manager Technology, Community and Customer Services summarised the meeting. She started by referring back to the Welcoming Communities Programme and referred to the Welcoming Community Standard for New Zealand and tied the issues that had been brought up during the meeting to those standards.

She issued a challenge that a relationship of mutual trust and respect be created so that work could be done together.

Pastor Sinafoni Tafuna closed the meeting with a prayer.

The meeting concluded at 3.01pm.

CC8

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

**Minutes of Meeting No. PP10 of the Policy Committee
held on 8 February 2018 in the Council Chamber, Barks Corner, Tauranga,
commencing at 9.30am**

Present

Councillor M Williams (Chairperson), Councillors G Dally, M Dean, M Lally, P Mackay, K Marsh, D Marshall, M Murray-Benge, J Palmer, J Scrimgeour, D Thwaites and His Worship the Mayor G J Webber

In Attendance

M Taris (Chief Executive Officer), G Allis (Deputy Chief Executive), R Davie (Group Manager Policy, Planning and Regulatory Services), E Holtsbaum (Group Manager Technology, Customer and Community Services), K Perumal (Chief Financial Officer), E Watton (Policy and Planning Manager), P Martelli (Resource Management Manager), P Watson (Reserves and Facilities Manager), M Leighton (Senior Policy Analyst Strategic), J Rauputu (Recreation Planner), R Woodward (Communications Advisor), and B Clarke (Democracy Advisor)

Community Boards

M Grainger (Chairperson, Omokoroa Community Board), and A Sole (Chairperson, Waihi Beach Community Board)

Others

As listed in the minutes and five Omokoroa residents.

Late Item / Change to Order of Business

The Chairperson advised that there was a late item for the Committee to consider for inclusion in the open session, titled "Proposed Plan Change 81 Omokoroa Industrial Zone Review". The reason that this item was not included in the agenda was that further clarification was required at the time of the agenda close. The reason why it could not be delayed until the next Policy Committee meeting scheduled on 22 March 2018 was because there was community expectation that the matter would be heard at this meeting.

The Chairperson also requested a change to the order of business to allow the late item to be the first item of open business, to allow the Omokoroa residents who were in attendance to speak to it to be released from the meeting.

Resolved: Mackay / Mayor Webber

1. *THAT, in accordance with Section 46A (7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act the item titled "Proposed Plan Change 81 Omokoroa Industrial Zone Review" be considered as a late item of open business on the agenda.*
2. *THAT, in accordance with Standing Orders the order of business be changed and that the late item be dealt with as the first item of open business to allow Omokoroa residents who were in attendance to speak to it to be released from the meeting.*

PP10.1 **Proposed Plan Change 81 Omokoroa Industrial Zone Review**

The Policy Committee considered a report from the Resource Management Manager dated 10 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda. The Resource Management Manager introduced effected landowners in attendance to speak to the report. He spoke to a powerpoint presentation showing the location of the effected landowners' properties and zoning, then introduced the report, noting the following key points:

- Plan Change 69 was made operative in 2010, and part of that plan change involved creating the Industrial Zone on the right hand side of Omokoroa Road off State Highway 2.
- The commencement of the development of the zone raised issues that required addressing, as outlined in the Section 32 report attached to the late report.
- Staff had undertaken consultation with various effected parties over the past 12-18 months to work towards a solution for everyone. This included the circulation of two Issues and Options reports, receipt of further engineering information, and costings, attaining legal advice in relation to right-of-way options, and taking feedback from effected parties into consideration.
- Council needed to resolve the issue of access before any further industrial activities proceeded and impacted upon neighbours.
- Yard requirements, including height, fencing, and landscaping provisions had been discussed with parties.

Staff responded to questions as follows:

- Landscaping was shown on the plan as a red buffer around the whole zone; however, it should have been greater, and staff recommended a 10ms buffer. There was potential for this width to be reduced slightly due to the higher slopes of the right-of-way, as in such a case, a larger landscaping strip may not be essential.
- The residents appeared comfortable with this arrangement, but it was a question of which option the residents could all agree upon.
- In relation to loss of property values, staff were unable to assess this. Council had gone through due process at the time of zoning and all parties had been involved. There was an expectation at the time that this would be Light Industrial. The proposed Plan Change 81 was

about addressing some of the concerns that had been raised, and moving towards an outcome closer to expectations and intentions.

- Some issues would be dealt with as part of the Omokoroa Structure Plan, as some land shown on the plan was part of this. Some of the land was too steep to be continued as Industrial Zone. What the properties owners needed would determine some outcomes.
- The NZ Transport Agency would be providing a briefing on a range of projects at the next Operations and Monitoring Committee meeting scheduled on 15 February 2018, and this would provide an opportunity for questions to be put.
- There had been discussions with affected parties on all options included in the report, but some issues must be resolved between effected parties themselves.
- From a 'good planning' point of view, the preference was likely to be option 6. However, Mr Crapp had other preferences and reasons he was entitled to. He would indicate these following the introduction of the report.

At the invitation of the Chairperson, Phil Crapp (Industrial Zone landowner and adjoining landowner), addressed the Committee as follows:

- A previous letter from Harrison Grierson had indicated that, when the zone was created, the road would go through the Industrial area. However, things had changed since then, and he had more recent advice which indicated that the road that would go around and meet up with the right of way, and it would be the Council's responsibility.
- There had not been any consultation about different options before these were included in papers. He would consider different options but had been advised that his responsibility ended there. He considered that Council needed to go back to square one and look at different options again.
- There was a big gully in the vicinity that needed filling, and if that happened a right of way would be feasible within 10ms. The proposed plan change had no consideration for his position.

For clarification, the Resource Management Manager advised that many discussions had taken place with all affected parties, including discussions with Mr Crapp on options. He noted Council had received advice that had been incorporated into his report, along with costs.

Mr Crapp responded to questions as follows:

- The costs were not his problem, and he considered that he should have been involved before this went 'on paper'.
- His preference was to link No.1 Road back up with the end of the "dog leg" road. He wanted that because, when it was first muted, all traffic would come through the roundabout, even for the properties behind.
- Council needed to look at the internal road, and look more pragmatically at the options available.
- There had been much talk about mixing Residential and Industrial zones. There were only six properties using the roads and it was not a concern, as there were not enough people using it to be a concern. He was prepared to accept it, and realised it was something that was going to happen.

Staff responded to a questions noting that consideration had been given to possible access through the Residential Zone, but it was narrow and would be some time off, so they had looked at other options.

At the invitation of the Chairperson, Mike Smith (adjoining landowner), advised that he represented effected landowners in attendance, and addressed the Committee as follows:

- This was a brand new development. He questioned whether the “dog leg” road was good planning, as there were large truck and trailer units needed sufficient room to complete manoeuvres around corners.
- He and the other landowners were not satisfied with this land being zoned Industrial, or with the ‘ad hoc’ development that had been permitted to happen.
- The perception ten years ago was that this would be business zoning. Now there was a significant trucking business and development continued, using both sides of the No.1 roadway. Access was still going through that right-of-way for most of them.
- In relation to the right-of-way, they agreed with the option as recommended in the staff report, which was a mix of options 6 and 8.
- Even though land was steep, there were some good house sites. He was a Registered Valuer and was aware that driving through Industrial land reduced the value of their property.
- There would always be a ten metre buffer around the Industrial area, and this should be in place prior to any development, but now, ten years later there was no buffer. Screening was needed prior to any development.
- The issues of development to date had been a high cost to the landowners initially, but also to the ratepayers, and ultimately, had produced adverse environmental effects.
- Staff had listened to concerns and had provided a good report in an effort to resolve issues for all. However, it was still a compromise for everyone. He requested that the report and recommendations be accepted without significant change.

At the invitation of the Chairperson, Tim Laing (adjoining landowner), addressed the Committee as follows:

- Driving through the Industrial Zone with small children was a dangerous option. There were between 50-100 truck movements per day on the road, and to send children to school down a “spine” road would be dangerous no matter how it was developed. He was opposed to going through the industrial area.
- As some point along the road, the children needed to cross it. He hoped that Council would consider a pedestrian crossing in an appropriate location.

Staff responded to questions as follows:

- In relation to ensuring that landscaping work was done, a subdivision consent would go through, and a Landscaping Plan would be included with that. This needed to be in place before or further activities undertaken.

- Mrs Crapp had planted a row of Pittosporums, which had helped with screening, but once Council received a Landscaping Plan, consideration would be given to other plantings that would be appropriate around those trees.
- Landscaping was about visual amenity, so plantings should provide screening along the right-of-way so that people did not see the industrial activity. Council may or may not discuss plantings with landowners, dependant upon whether the buffer was less than ten metres. Council's intention was to provide the best possible outcome.
- In relation to option 6 for the right-of-way, there would be a standard number of lots, but additional lots could be added dependent upon width.
- In terms of ensuring sufficient room for children on bicycles, the road would be a standard industrial road width.

Mr Smith responded to a question, confirming that he was satisfied with the staff report and recommendations.

At the invitation of the Chairperson, the Resource Management Manager provided a summary, noting that if the Committee resolved to approve the notification of the Plan Change as recommended, then residents would have the opportunity to submit to it.

The Chairperson thanked staff for their work, and thanked the Omokoroa visitors for attending to present their views to the Committee.

Resolved: Murray-Benge / Thwaites

1. *THAT the Resource Management Manager's report dated 10 January 2018 and titled Proposed Plan Change 81 Omokoroa Industrial Zone Review be received.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*
3. *THAT Proposed Plan Change 81 Omokoroa Industrial Zone Review be approved for notification in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991.*

PP10.2

Review of Council's Fraud Prevention Policy

The Policy Committee considered a report from the Finance Manager dated 16 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda. The Chief Financial Officer introduced the report and advised that some editorial changes had been required to reflect the following:

- Council's Finance and Risk Committee was no longer running, therefore, the responsibilities of this committee now sat with Council.
- The New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants had been renamed Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand.
- Some investigative processes now included the Deputy Chief Executive Officer.

Staff responded to questions as follows:

- If Council provided greater prescription in terms of parameters, the policy would require annual revision. The policy had retained a broader perspective to ensure judgement by the position holder.
- The fundamental principle was that there was no materiality, and that was the focus that the office of the Auditor General of NZ applied when addressing the matter of 'loop holes'.
- Council had a separate Koha Policy.

Resolved: Mayor Webber / Dean

1. *THAT the Finance Manager's report dated 16 January 2018 and titled 'Review of Council's Fraud Prevention Policy' be received.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*
3. *THAT the Policy Committee approve the current Fraud Prevention Policy with the following amendments:*
 - *In the first paragraph under the title, Reporting Suspected Fraud or Other Irregularities (shown on page 11 of the agenda report), that the words "to report" be deleted.*
 - *That the Institute of Professional Engineers New Zealand be replaced with Engineering New Zealand to reflect a renaming.*
4. *THAT the Chief Executive Officer be delegated the authority to amend the policy in respect of changes to job titles as required.*

PP10.3

Review of Council's Conflict of Interest Policy

The Policy Committee considered a report from the Finance Manager dated 4 December 2017 as circulated with the agenda. The Chief Financial Officer introduced the report and responded to a question, noting that as the policy was an internal policy, it would not apply to Council's contractors. He noted that the onus on Council was to disclose any actual or perceived conflicts of interest and to take a higher responsibility, which was the purpose of the policy.

Resolved: Williams / Murray-Benge

1. *THAT the Finance Manager's report dated 4 December 2017 and titled 'Review of Council's Conflict of Interest Policy' be received.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*
3. *THAT the Policy Committee approve the current Conflict of Interest Policy.*

4. *THAT the Chief Executive Officer be delegated the authority to amend the policy in respect of changes to job titles as required.*

PP10.4

Review of Appointment of Directors to Council Controlled Organisations Policy

The Policy Committee considered a report from the Chief Financial Officer dated 16 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda. The Chief Financial Office introduced the report.

Resolved: Mackay / Scrimgeour

1. *THAT the Chief Financial Officer's report dated 16 January 2018 and titled 'Review of Appointment of Directors to Council Controlled Organisations Policy' be received.*
2. *THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.*
3. *THAT the Elected Members approve the current Appointment of Directors to Council Controlled Organisations Policy.*

PP10.5

SmartGrowth Update

The Policy Committee considered a report from the Resource Management Manager dated 12 January 2018 as circulated with the agenda.

The Resource Management Manager provided an update to the Committee in relation to discussions taking place on the various SmartGrowth projects, and covered matters such as Tauriko West and the importance of the Wairoa River; work in the housing area, noting that it would feed into Council's Housing Action Plan to be developed during the year; and the Settlement Pattern Review, which would be covered (in part) by a SmartGrowth bus trip to the eastern corridor, including Paengaroa and Pongakawa.

He responded to questions in relation to the State Highway 2 proposed improvements; Omokoroa housing and growth, and potential requirements for a secondary school.

Resolved: Mayor Webber / Mackay

THAT the Resource Management Manager's report dated 10 January 2018 and titled SmartGrowth Update be received and the information noted.

PP10.6 Receipt of Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP10

The Policy Committee considered the open section of the Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP10 dated 8 February 2018 as circulated separately with the agenda.

Resolved: Williams / Murray-Benge

THAT the open section of the Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP10 dated 8 February 2018 be received and the information noted.

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act**Exclusion of the Public****Schedule 2A**

Resolved: Mackay / Thwaites

THAT the public be excluded from the following part of this meeting namely:

- *Policy Committee Information Pack No. P10 - In Confidence section*

The general subject to each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

<i>General subject of each matter to be considered</i>	<i>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</i>	<i>Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</i>
<i>Policy Committee Information Pack No. PP10 - In Confidence section</i>	<i>THAT the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would likely result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist.</i>	<i>For reasons previously stated on the relevant minutes.</i>

Minute Actions Complete for Council (Open)

Minutes Number	Remit Title	Owner	Remit Description	Owner Comments	Current Status	Last Maintained Date	Complete Date
C1117.4 21 Nov 2017	Recommendations to the Remuneration Authority Consultation Document 2017	DEMOCRACY MANAGEMENT ADVISOR	<p>1. THAT the Mayor's Report to Council with recommendations to the Remuneration Authority on Part 3 of the Consultation Document issued in 2017 be received.</p> <p>2. THAT Council endorse the proposed responses to the Remuneration Authority as attached to this report (Attachment A).</p>	Response to be sent to the Remuneration Authority including a request for the Mayor to present Council's views directly to the Authority . Response sent by email 7 December 2017	COMPLETE	7/12/2017	7/12/2017
C1217.5 14 Dec 2017	Recommendatory Report from the Community Committee - Facilities in the Community Fund Allocation	RECREATION PLANNER	<p>1. THAT Council approve the allocation of the Facilities in the Community Fund as below:</p> <p>Red Cross Katikati \$11,900 Kaimai School \$26,500 Oropi School \$9,500 Te Awanui Hauora Trust \$20,000* *(Condition: That the applicant match the funds they have been granted for by 1 July 2018 before the grant is released).</p> <p>Maketu Educare Trust \$10,000 Te Puke Gymsport \$18,000 Te Kura Kaupapa Maori o Otepou \$4,100</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low</p>	Minutes filed in Objective	COMPLETE	18/12/2017	18/12/2017

75

			significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.				
C1217.8 14 Dec 2017	Chief Executive Officer Delegations Review 2017	DEMOCRACY MANAGEMENT ADVISOR	<p>1. THAT the Democracy Management Advisor's report dated 1 December 2017 and titled Chief Executive Officer Delegations Review 2017 be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT the Chief Executive Officer's delegations be amended as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The words "including but not limited to those specific matters listed in the attached schedule, except those powers listed below or otherwise specifically restricted or limited by statute or resolution of Council" be replaced with: "including those specific powers expressly referred to in the Acts, Regulations and bylaws listed in the Delegations Manual including any amendments or substituted provisions to those powers (by way of statute or Council resolution), and including but not limited to those specific matters listed in the attached schedule, except those powers listed below or otherwise specifically restricted or limited by statute or resolution of Council." • Addition of the following clauses: 	Delegation updated	COMPLETE	15/12/2017	15/12/2017

			<p>Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 Council delegates to the Chief Executive Officer (or, in her absence, her delegate), for the period commencing 24 December through to 31 January or until the first formal convening of a Council meeting in any year, and for the period extending from the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice until such time as the new Council is sworn into office in any election year, the power to sign on behalf of Council any contract that is approved through the Long Term Plan.</p> <p>Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of the Local Government Act 2002 Council delegates to the Chief Executive Officer, (or, in her absence, her delegate), for the period commencing 24 December through to 31 January or until the first formal convening of a Council meeting in any year, and for the period extending from the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice until such time as the new Council is sworn into office in any election year, the power to sign on behalf of Council any contract for the provision of emergency work necessary to maintain and/or protect the health and safety of the residents of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council region.</p> <p>Pursuant to Schedule 7 Clause 32 of</p>				
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

			the Local Government Act 2002 Council delegates to the Chief Executive Officer (or, in her absence, her delegate), for the period commencing 24 December through to 31 January or until the first formal convening of a Council meeting in any year, and for the period extending from the day after the day on which the official result of the election is declared by public notice until such time as the new Council is sworn into office in any election year, the power to authorise, on behalf of Council, the expenditure of funds from Community Board Reserve Accounts for any required works within the relevant Board areas that would qualify for such funding under the Boards delegations.				
C1217.9 14 Dec 2017	Letter of Expectation from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council to Tourism Bay of Plenty for 2018/19	COMMUNITY RELATIONSHIPS MANAGER	<p>1. THAT the Community Relationship Manager's report dated 1 December 2017 and titled 'Letter of Expectation from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council to Tourism Bay of Plenty for 2018/19' be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT the Letter of Expectation from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council to Tourism Bay of Plenty for 2018/19' be approved.</p>	Resolutions noted.	COMPLETE	15/12/2017	15/12/2017

C317.6 23 Feb 2017	Establishment of SmartGrowth Rural Forum	DEMOCRACY MANAGEMENT ADVISOR	<p>1. THAT the Democracy Management Advisor's report dated 23 January 2017 and titled Establishment of SmartGrowth Rural Sector Forum be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT, on behalf of SmartGrowth, Western Bay of Plenty District Council initiate the establishment of a rural forum, including provision of administrative support.</p>	<p>Initial information gathering underway to establish a list of rural and associated organisations. Agreement reached with SmartGrowth Chair to suspend formal establishment at this point given the study underway by SmartGrowth of all of its Forums and their effectiveness. 19/06/2017. No change 5/07/2017. No change 8 September 2017. 13 October 2017. No Change 17 November 2017. Superseded by operation of the Rural Committee</p>	COMPLETE	15/12/2017	15/12/2017
C317.8 23 Feb 2017	Disposal of Part of Midway Park, Pukehina Beach, in order to Resolve an Historic Encroachment	LEGAL PROPERTY OFFICER RESERVES FACILITIES	<p>1. THAT the Reserves and Facilities Manager's report dated 8 February 2017 and titled Midway Park, Pukehina Beach - Reserve Encroachment be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of medium significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT in the absence of any public submissions, Council, as the</p>	<p>18/01/2018 - Complete - Titles updated, see Objective file fA361326 for all documentation 08/12/2017 - as below 13/11/2017 - Awaiting A and I's from applicant 12/10/2017 - 224 gained. Titles to be</p>	COMPLETE	18/01/2018	11/01/2018

			<p>administrating body authorises the Chief Executive Officer to enter into a sale and purchase agreement with the owner of 325 Pukehina Parade (Lot 335 DPS 9104) for the sale of part of Lot 374 DPS 9104, being part of Midway Park in order to amalgamate that land into Lot 325 Pukehina Parade (Lot 335 DPS 9104).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • at a value agreeable to Council and; • that all costs are borne by the owner of 325 Pukehina Parade (Lot 335 DPS 9104) and; • that the existing wood shed contained within the encroached area is removed. 	<p>updated 11/09/2017 - RC approved. Applying for 223/224. 21/08/2017 - Await RC decision 13/07/2017 - Consultant undertaking Resource Consent and survey 19/06/2017 - Engage consultant for RC application and survey 19/05/2017 - Value given by valuer accepted. Puruse with subdivision application. 26/04/2017 - Valuation for land ordered from valuer</p>			
C817.11 21 Sep 2017	Right to Convey Electricity over Local Purpose Reserve (Walkway), Bert Wall Drive, Lynley Park, Omokoroa	LEGAL PROPERTY OFFICER RESERVES FACILITIES	<p>1. THAT the Legal Property Officer - Reserves and Facilities' report dated 4 September 2017 and titled Right to Convey Electricity over Local Purpose Reserve (Walkway), Bert Wall Drive, Lynley Park, Omokoroa be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is not considered significant in terms of Council's Policy on Significance.</p> <p>3. THAT pursuant to the authority delegated by the Minister of Conservation to the Western Bay of</p>	<p>18/01/2018 - Complete see A2979418 and A3057371 08/12/2017 - Easement Instrument Authority and Instruction Form at Council for signing 13/11/2017 - Followed up ODL solicitor 10/10/2017 - Request A and I form from ODL's solicitor in</p>	COMPLETE	18/01/2018	11/12/2017

			Plenty District Council, and the provisions of Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, Council hereby consents to the creation of an Electricity Easement (in Gross) shown as Area Z on Deposited Plan 507511 over Lot 100 DP 430275, Bert Wall Drive, Omokoroa.	order to allow registration of easement.			
C817.12 21 Sep 2017	Appointment of Don Shewan as Local Recovery Manager for Emergency Management Bay of Plenty	DEPUTY CEO/GROUP MANAGER INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	<p>1. THAT the Deputy Chief Executive Officer's report dated 5 September 2017 and titled Appointment of Don Shewan as Local Recovery Manager for EMBOP be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT in accordance with the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 and the Bay of Plenty Emergency Management Group policy for selection and appointment of recovery managers, Western Bay of Plenty District Council notes a) the retirement of Peter Clark and recommends that his appointment to position of Local Recovery Manager be rescinded and b) recommends to the Bay of Plenty Joint Civil Defence and Emergency Management Committee that Don Shewan be appointed in his place to the position of Local Recovery Manager Emergency Bay of Plenty.</p>	19/1/18 Appointment approved by the Joint Committee Appointment endorsed by the CEG, referred to the CDEM Joint Committee for approval	COMPLETE	19/01/2018	19/01/2018
C917.10 02 Nov 2017	Schedule of Meetings - 2018	DEMOCRACY ADVISOR	1. THAT the Democracy Management Advisor's report dated 18 October 2017 and titled Schedule of Meetings - 2018	All meetings entered into the EMM calendar, populated in	COMPLETE	8/12/2017	8/12/2017

			<p>be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT Schedule A being the Meeting Schedule 2018 as attached to this report be adopted as Council's formal meeting programme to the end of December 2018, noting that this programme is subject to change from time to time depending on changing business needs.</p> <p>4. THAT the commitments as described in Schedule B be noted by elected members.</p> <p>5. THAT the Democracy Management Advisor be delegated authority to make amendments to the schedules should Council business require such amendments throughout the year, subject to appropriate notification to both elected members and the public.</p>	<p>chart, and due dates and targets worked out and documented</p>			
--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--

Minute Actions Not Complete for Council (Open)

Remit Number	Remit Title	Owner	Remit Description	Owner Comments	Current Status
C1217.6 14 Dec 2017	Recommendatory Report from the Rural Committee - Issues Facing Rural Communities in 2017 - State Highway Two Safety Issues	DEPUTY CEO/GROUP MANAGER INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	1. THAT Council advocate to the New Zealand Transport Agency for the upgrade of the intersection at Tauranga West Road (State Highway Two) and Dawson Road as part of the State Highway Two Safer Systems Project.	19/1/18 Initial advice received from NZTA regarding inclusion of the intersection in the SH@ Safety works.	UNDER ACTION
C1217.7 14 Dec 2017	Recommendatory Report from the Operations Committee - Bramley Drive to Ruamoana Place - Walkway Reinstatement Proposal	DEPUTY CEO/GROUP MANAGER INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	1. THAT the walkway between Bramley Drive and Ruamoana Place Omokoroa be reinstated on the following basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • THAT total possible long term reinstatement and stability protection works be limited to \$600,000 and be funded on a shared basis as follows: Council up to \$300,000 Property Owners \$300,000 • THAT a legal agreement be entered into with the owners of 23, 24 and 25 Ruamoana Place that sets out the cost share basis, their funding contribution of \$300,000, and clarifies the risk of the work with a "best endeavours" clause. • THAT in order to work with the property owners on a cost share basis the work proceeds over the 2017/2018 year. • THAT the Council share of the cost of the works be funded as follows: \$100,000 from the 2017/2018 Coastal Erosion Protection budget \$200,000 transferred from either the General Rate Reserve or the 	19/1/18 T&T commissioned to proceed with design. Legal agreement drafted.	UNDER ACTION

			<p>Environmental Protection Rate Reserve.</p> <p>2. THAT it be noted that the works required for the possible long term reinstatement of the walkway may include works such as horizontal and directional bore drains, head scarp trimming, a ground anchor wall (as shown in Option C of the agenda report), and with exact details subject to detailed design in an endeavour to reduce further slippage. The option of connected vertical and horizontal drains should be regarded as trial.</p> <p>3. THAT it be noted that the possible long term reinstatement and slip protection works are undertaken on a "best endeavours" basis and that due to weather and ground conditions these may still be subject to slips in the future.</p>		
C1314.7 06 Nov 2014	Stormwater Easement Over Part of Uretara Stream Esplanade Reserve	LEGAL PROPERTY OFFICER RESERVES FACILITIES	<p>1. THAT the Legal Property Officer - Reserves and Facilities' report dated 7 October 2014 and titled Storm Water Easement Over Part of Uretara Stream Esplanade Reserve be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is not considered significant in terms of Council's Policy on Significance.</p> <p>3. THAT pursuant to the authority delegated by the Minister of Conservation to the Western Bay of Plenty District Council, and the provisions of Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, Council hereby consents to the creation of a</p>	<p>18/01/2018: Consultant ready to lodge easement. Easement documetation supplied to consultant and landowners solicitor.</p> <p>08/12/2017: No change 17/11/2015: As below: 15/10/2015: This may be some time away as advised by consultant 16/09/2015: As below 18/08/2015: Chase up progress with subdividers consultant and he has advised that the final pipe location will be months away. This will delay easement as plan needs t be drawn up for easement.</p> <p>13/07/2015: As below. 15/04/2015: As below. 17/03/2015: On hold until pipe location is finalised. 4/12/2014: Action noted and process underway.</p>	UNDER ACTION

			Storm water Easement shown as Area A on Deposited Plan 480637 over Lot 3 DPS 31227, Storm Water Easement Over Part of Uretara Stream Esplanade Reserve, Katikati.	
C1915.2.14 09 May 2015	Topic 1507 - Wastewater - Issue 6 - Ongare Point Funding Model - Submission Id 995 - and Internal Submission	UTILITIES MANAGER	<p>THAT Council approves in principle, proceeding with the Ongare Point wastewater scheme generally incorporating the following principles and funding model.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • That the installation proceed subject to more than 50% of the connected properties agreeing. • That the on property costs be averaged across the scheme and all property owners pay the same amount for their on property and connection costs. • That the subsidy from Bay of Plenty Regional Council for the construction of a wastewater scheme at Ongare Point, be applied proportionally to the property owner and Council scheme costs. • That the scheme (off property costs) are loan funded and repaid by the combined wastewater UAC in accordance with the Wastewater Revenue and Financial Policy. • That the scheme mode generally comprises onsite treatment pumped to offsite secondary treatment and disposal fields. • That the scheme investigation, consenting, consultation and design costs budgeted at \$50,000 in 2015/16 are funded in accordance with the Infrastructure Investigation Revenue and 	UNDER ACTION

			<p>Financial Policy 60% EPR, 40% future UAC.</p> <p>Indicative Full Scheme Reticulation Costs (approximately 58 properties)</p> <p>Excluding GST Option 2 Property Owner - On property costs (STEP, electrical, drain laying, etc.) \$ 488,851 Council - Scheme Reticulation \$ 650,549 BOPRC subsidy \$618,000 Total Costs \$1,757,400 Property Owner Costs (approximately 58 properties) \$8,428 Council Cost \$650,549 That these decisions be subject to undertaking the appropriate consultation and decision making to meet legislative requirements.</p>		
C1915.4.324 09 May 2015	Topic - Stormwater/Erosion - Issue Stormwater Small Settlements - Submission Ids 701, 965	UTILITIES MANAGER	Council is currently in the process of reviewing the Stormwater Catchment Management Plan and Comprehensive Stormwater Consent application for the central catchment (including Te Puna and Minden). As part of this review Council will undertake further consultation with the Te Puna and Minden communities and in particular Te Puna Heartlands.	Feb 2018 - BOPRC have been sent a reminder, unfortunately can not progress further until is received. Jan 2018 - No change to Status at time of reporting. await BOPRC response. Contact will be made with BOPRC by the last week of Jan if no response is received prior by UM. December 2017 - No change to Status at time of reporting. await BOPRC response. November 2017 - Await feedback from BOPRC on the next steps. 12th October 2017: Ongoing process. 16 September 2017: Feedback received from BOPRC requesting additional information and clarification on some items. 21 August 2017 - Central consent application currently sitting with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. 30 June 2017 - No change to report. May 2017 - Application review underway. (Sitting with Bay of Plenty Regional Council)	UNDER ACTION
C2715.13 17 Dec 2015	Waihi Beach Medical Centre - Proposed Lease of Land	STRATEGIC PROPERTY MANAGER	1. THAT the Strategic Property Manager's report dated 18 November 2015 and titled "Waihi Beach Medical Centre - Proposed Lease of Land" be received. 3a. THAT, after consideration of submissions in support of the land	18/1/18 No change. 6/12/17 no change 13/11/17 No further action. 10/10/17 No change 08/09/2017 No change 21/8/17 No change at this stage. 12/7/17 No change 19/06/2017 No Change. Awaiting funding proposals from community Trust. 19/05/17 No change 28/3/17 No change 16/2/17 They are proceeding to the undertaking of a full feasibility study to ensure the project is viable.	UNDER ACTION

			<p>being leased for Medical Centre purposes, Council agree to lease a portion of reserve, for the construction of a medical centre as outlined in the aerial diagram attached to the agenda report; and</p> <p>3b. THAT Resolution 3a be subject to a Memorandum of Agreement being entered into with the Trust that confirms that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Trust agree to the relocation and construction of equivalent tennis courts at a location agreed by Council should the tennis courts adjacent to the proposed site need to be relocated; ii. the Trust agrees to co-location of a public toilet within the new building, operational maintenance to be for the Trust's account; iii. the Trust provides 50% of the car parking required in terms of Council's District Plan; iv. the Trust be advised that Council will grant a lease on a commercial basis on the understanding that the commercial rental will be forgiven subject to annual presentation of the Trust's accounts to Council. Council will then determine the appropriateness of forgiving the commercial rental for the following year; and v. the Trust agree to the provisions of section 61 of the Reserves Act requiring improvements to be returned to the Council without compensation, in the event that the Trust is wound up. 		
C2715.5 17	Application to	STRATEGIC	1. THAT the Strategic Property	18/1/2018 draft lease prepared and sitting with club. 6/12/17	UNDER ACTION

Dec 2015	Lease 8 The Esplanade to Waihi Beach Board Riders	PROPERTY MANAGER	<p>Manager's report dated 18 November 2015 and titled Application to Lease 8 The Esplanade to Waihi Beach Board Riders be received.</p> <p>3. THAT staff be directed to proceed with the removal of numbers 2 and 4 The Esplanade.</p> <p>4. THAT after consideration of the submissions received regarding the proposed lease of number 8 The Esplanade to the Waihi Beach Board Riders Club Incorporated, Council agrees to accept the Waihi Beach Board Riders Club Incorporated application to lease number 8 The Esplanade for clubrooms.</p>	<p>meeting held with club representatives and a draft lease being prepared for the clubs consideration.13/11/17 Staff meeting with club member shortly to further discuss the potential to lease the bach.</p>	
C3216.5 14 Jul 2016	Te Puna War Memorial Hall	SPM - STRATEGIC PROPERTY MANAGER	<p>1. THAT the Strategic Property Manager's report dated 30 June 2016 and titled Te Puna War Memorial Hall be received.</p> <p>3. THAT Council approves the request from the Te Puna War Memorial Hall Committee for the Te Puna War Memorial Hall Rate Reserve to be in deficit up to \$300,000 to enable the Committee to proceed with the development of the 564m2 enlarged hall, on the following basis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • THAT the Te Puna War Memorial Hall Committee communicates this debt facility to the properties within the hall rating area by attendance at the NZTA open day to be held in Te Puna on 29 July 2016 through the community news letter. • THAT the deficit balance be funded from the Te Puna War Memorial Hall Area of Benefit Rate over ten yeas commencing 	<p>18/1/18 Agreement for parties to undertake Court assisted mediation. 6/12/17 moved to an Environment Court process as an objection to Commissioners decision has been filed. 13/11/17 Commissioner found in favour of NZTA/Council.</p>	UNDER ACTION

			<p>2017/18.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • THAT the Hall Committee pass a formal resolution requesting funding to be underwritten up to \$300,000 and noting that the hall rate will increase by: Funding Increase exc GST Period \$100,000 \$10.71 10 years \$200,000 \$21.41 10 years \$300,000 \$32.12 10 years <p>4. THAT the Council in passing this resolution approves a variation to the Hall Policy specifically waiving the consultation requirements set out in Halls Policy Sections 3.3 and 3.6.5 on the basis:</p> <p>a) Consultation has occurred with the community over the past two years by both the Hall Committee and Council and the general feedback was to support a new fit for purpose hall in the vicinity of the existing hall.</p> <p>b) That due to the timing of the requirement to make the decision to include the additional space in the hall there is insufficient time to undertake further consultation with the community.</p> <p>5. That the tabled attachment be included in the minutes.</p>		
C417.13 06 Apr 2017	SmartGrowth Leadership Group - Agreement and Terms of Reference	DEMOCRACY MANAGEMENT ADVISOR	<p>1. THAT the Democracy Management Advisor's report dated 27 March 2017 and titled SmartGrowth Leadership Group (Joint Committee) - Agreement and Terms of Reference be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and</p>	<p>Governance teams at the Regional Council and Tauranga City Council advised of the Western Bay resolution. Regional Council co-ordinating final signed agreement for the Mayors and Chair to sign. Awaiting signed documents. No change 8 September 2017 19/June/2017. Still awaiting signed documentation 5/07/2017. Still awaiting signed documentation 13 October 2017. Still awaiting signed documentation 17/11/2017. No change 7/12/2017. Checked with SmartGrowth administrator 15/12/2017 who advises still arranging some signatures. 22/01/2018 - no change</p>	UNDER ACTION

			<p>Engagement Policy.</p> <p>3. THAT pursuant to Clause 30A of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council approves and adopts the revised SmartGrowth Leadership group Agreement and terms of reference between Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Tauranga City Council as attached to this report.</p> <p>4. THAT Councillor Murray-Benge be appointed alternate to the re-formed SmartGrowth Leadership Group.</p>		
C417.16 06 Apr 2017	Mayor's Report to Council - March 2017	CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER	<p>Council considered a report from His Worship the Mayor dated 21 March 2017 as circulated with the agenda. The Mayor gave a verbal summary of his report and noted the need to consider an Easter trading policy.</p> <p>The Group Manager Policy, Planning and Regulatory Services advised that in order to have this in place for the next Easter the work would have to commence no later than August 2017.</p> <p>In discussion of this item the following matters were noted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There may be response from the community which would present conflicting views on whether or not the community wanted such a policy. • Consideration could be given to align the policy with Tauranga City's policy. <p>The Mayor advised topics discussed with the Minister for Local Government and noted that submissions to the Resource</p>	<p>9/2/2018 No change 29/12/2017 No change 13/10/17 No change 19/9/2017 S17A review of pensioner housing to be undertaken in 2018.</p> <p>11/8/2017 Preliminary report presented to Council on pensioner housing. However more detailed analysis to come back to Council on pensioner housing options as well as housing stock in the district.</p> <p>12/7 No change per comments below. 15/06 Will be reported on via the Policy Committee through to the LTP process in accordance with the recommendation from the Community Committee on housing</p> <p>19/5/2017 No change. Report in June/July as requested. 3/5/2017 Report to Council on the current status of pensioner housing to be prepared and presented in June/July as part of the LTP debate.</p>	UNDER ACTION

			<p>Management Act amendments had closed last year.</p> <p>In regard to pensioner housing he said that a further paper would be presented to Council on the whole topic later in the year but formal consideration would need to occur through the Long Term Plan and a special consultative process. A powerpoint presentation (Tabled Item 12) was tabled showing the various sites of pensioner housing. Council was informed that previous Council discussions of this topic had considered a number of different management and ownership options.</p> <p>Resolved: Mackay / Murray-Benge THAT the request of Mayor Sandra Goudie, Thames Coromandel District Council for support for Mangrove Management is approved.</p> <p>Resolved: Mayor Webber / Murray-Benge THAT Council receive a paper on options for pensioner housing management and/or ownership.</p>		
C517.5 18 May 2017	Proposal to Officially Name Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve	LEGAL PROPERTY OFFICER RESERVES FACILITIES	<p>1. THAT the Reserves and Facilities Manager's report, dated 3 May 2017, and titled "Proposal to officially name Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve" be received.</p> <p>3. THAT Council approves Council staff to undertake the Reserves Act 1977 process to officially name the reserve being Part Lot 5 DPS 13324 and Lot 1 DPS 14034 and currently unofficially known as Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve as Waihi Beach Surf Club Reserve;</p> <p>4. THAT Council explore options for the recognition of the</p>	18/01/2018 - As below 08/12/2017 - To be actioned in the New Year 12/10/2017 - As below 19/06/2017 - Due to LPOR's workload this will be diarised later to action	UNDER ACTION

			community contributions of Norma Rosborough and other prominent Waihi Beach residents.		
C817.2 21 Sep 2017	Pukehina Angling and Fishing Club Inc. - Request to Extend Footprint of Lease Area	RESERVES AND FACILITIES MANAGER	<p>1. THAT the Reserves and Facilities Manager's report dated 4 September 2017 and titled Pukehina Angling and Fishing Club Inc. - Request to extend footprint of lease area be received.</p> <p>2. THAT the report relates to an issue that is not considered significant in terms of Council's Policy on Significance.</p> <p>3. THAT Council resolve to approve Pukehina Angling and Fishing Club Incorporated's request to extend their lease footprint by an approximate additional 100m² over part of Midway Park.</p>	22 Jan. 2018 - Lease documentation is being prepared for the Fishing club to sign. 17/11/17 - Staff have met with the Fishing Club representatives and negotiated agreed terms to vary the lease to take into consideration the extended area and conditions of use of the extended area. 6 October 2017 - Meeting scheduled for 18 October with Fishing club to negotiate lease conditions for an extension	UNDER ACTION

Schedule of Payments for the Months of November and December 2017

1. Purpose

The purpose of this report is for the Elected Members to receive the information on payments from ANZ Bank for the months of November and December 2017.

2. Background

In accordance with the provisions of the legislation the following payments were made during the months of November and December 2017. Computer printouts listing all the vouchers issued over the period will be available for inspection if required.

Payment Summary – November 2017	
	\$
Payment of Accounts -	
Direct Credits and Cheques from	9,446,437.58
Direct Debits (salary payments)	980,294.06
Direct Debits (other accounts)	16,709,369.86
TOTAL	27,136,101.50

Payment Summary – December 2017	
	\$
Payment of Accounts -	
Direct Credits and Cheques from	8,351,378.37
Direct Debits (salary payments)	1,479,345.32
Direct Debits (other accounts)	21,109,247.60
TOTAL	30,939,971.29



 Dion McCall
Financial Accountant

Western Bay of Plenty District Council

Council

Chief Financial Officer's Exception Report Briefing – February 2018

Purpose

This report is to inform Councillors on important issues in relation to Council's finances and risk management. Reporting is on an exception basis and includes both positive and negative variances to Council plans, projects and business operations.

Key Financial Performance Indicators for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2017

A high-level summary of the key financial performance indicators for the six months ended 31 December 2017 along with copies of the treasury reports and graphs have been included in the information pack.

Key Financial Issues for the Four Months Ended 31 December 2017

Operating Income

Total income for the four months ended 31 October 2017 was \$49.46m against a year-to-date budget of \$48.55m. The \$915k higher income variance is mainly due to financial contributions revenue, rates, user fee revenue streams and other income being higher than year-to-date budget offset by service charges and subsidies and grants being lower than budget.

Operating expenditure

Total expenditure of \$39.89m was \$937k lower than the year-to-date budget of \$40.83m due to underspends on additional levels of service projects, operational costs and depreciation offset by higher than budgeted interest costs.

Operating income and expenditure are overall on track for the six months ending 31 December 2017.

Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure of \$16.60m for the period was \$3.29m lower than the year-to-date budget. The expenditure variance is attributable to underspends against budget in the transportation and communities' expenditure activities offset by a higher than budgeted spend in the stormwater and wastewater activities.

The variance is primarily due to timing differences of the capital works programme compared to budget.

Financial contributions

Financial contributions of \$5.31m are \$304k ahead of year-to-date budget.

The development trends report highlights good levels of subdivision activity with 198 new lots created in the nine months to 31 December 2017, this is on the backdrop of a full year forecast of 333 new lots which indicates development is on track.

Debt

Total external debt at 31 December 2017 was at \$115m, \$35m lower than the balance at 30 June 2017.

Council's net debt balance was \$95.05m at the end of the reporting period which represents a \$5.17m reduction from the June 2017 balance of \$100.22m.

At 31 December 2017 Council held interest rate swaps totalling \$162.5m. Council had 84% of total debt covered by interest rate swaps, which is within the policy range of 50%-95% coverage.

Risk Management

Included in the information pack is a risk profile report detailing the top ten risks highlighted in the June 2017 risk workshop run by KPMG. The report proposes changes to councils existing risk reporting framework to align with the strategic risks identified in the KPMG workshop.

LGFA's quarterly report

LGFA's quarterly report ending 31 December 2017 is provided in the information pack.



Kumaren Perumal
Chief Financial Officer

Key Financial Performance Indicators for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2017

1. Executive Summary

The purpose of this report is to provide the elected members with a high-level summary of the key financial performance indicators for the six months ended 31 December 2017 along with copies of the treasury reports and graphs (**Attachment A**).

2. Key performance indicators

- 2.1 Council was in compliance with all of its key financial ratios as at 31 December 2017.
- 2.2 Interest expense on external debt for the six months ended 31 December 2017 of \$4.25m was \$287k higher than year-to-date budget of \$3.96m. This is due to the higher short term debt held for the pre-funding of \$35m debt maturities in November and December 2017. The higher interest cost is offset by interest income on the corresponding higher term deposits held of \$35m.

3. Treasury reports

- 3.1 At 31 December 2017 total external debt was \$115.0m. This is \$35m lower than the balance of external debt at 30 June 2017.
- 3.2 Council's weighted cost of finance at 31 December 2017 was 5.32%. This is marginally higher than previous months. This is due to the fixed swaps covering a larger portion of total debt after recent debt repayments.

4. Interest rate swaps

- 4.1 The valuation of Council's interest rate swaps at 31 December 2017 was a net liability of \$9.44m. This represents a \$220k decrease over 30 June 2017 liability of \$9.66m. Given the global interest rate market and signals from the Reserve Bank of New Zealand to maintain a constant official cash rate over the medium term, this liability is unlikely to reverse in the short term. It is important to note that this liability is a non cash liability and will not be realised.
- 4.2 At 31 December 2017 Council held interest rate swaps totalling \$162.5m. Of these \$58m were forward start interest rate swaps. Council had 84% of total debt covered by interest rate swaps, which is within the policy range of 50%-95% coverage.

5. Projected cash flow

- 5.1 At 31 December 2017 Council had a positive cash position of \$19.95m. This was comprised of \$3.43m cash and \$16.52m in short term deposits.

6. Internal loans and current account balances

- 6.1 Internal loan balances at 31 December 2017 totalled \$96.37m. This is \$1.12m lower than the 1 July 2017 balance of \$97.49m.
- 6.2 Current account balances totalled \$30.99m as at 31 December 2017. This is consistent with the 1 July 2017 balance of \$30.99m.

7. Debt summary and trend analysis

- 7.1 The attached graphs (**Attachment A**) provide details of Council's external debt quarter on quarter from August 2011 to December 2017.
- 7.2 Net debt being external debt of \$115.0m less cash on hand of \$19.95m was \$95.05m as at 31 December 2017. This was \$5.17m lower than the 30 June 2017 balance of \$100.22m. Traditionally November and December is a net cash peak before the next rates penalty date in March.



Dion McCall
Financial Accountant

Approved



Kumaren Perumal
Chief Financial Officer

Key Performance Indicators for the Period Ended 31 December 2017

Debt Levels & Interest Costs	Year to Date - 31 December 2017		Year to Date - 30 November 2017	
	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)	(\$000)
Loans Outstanding				
Current Account and other debt	30,988	35,949	31,068	35,949
Internal Debt	96,371	97,758	96,420	97,758
Total Debt	127,359	133,707	127,487	133,707
		at 30 June 17		at 30 June 17
External Debt	115,000		135,000	
Other balances	12,359		(7,513)	
External Debt				
Term	85,000		105,000	
Current (due next 12 months)	30,000		30,000	
Total External Debt	115,000	150,000	135,000	150,000
		at 30 June 17		at 30 June 17
Total Debt to Non Current Assets	9.84%		9.87%	
Unused committed Bank Facilities	30,000		30,000	
Interest Expense	4,250	3,962 Budget	3,608	3,302 Budget
Swap policy limits				
Existing debt	115,000		135,000	
New debt	-		-	
Debt repayments	(30,000)		(30,000)	
Plus expected funding for projects	40,000		20,000	
12 month debt	125,000	150,000	125,000	150,000
		at 30 June 17		at 30 June 17
Current swaps	104,500		104,500	
Forward swaps	58,000		58,000	
Total Swaps	162,500		162,500	
[Current swaps / 12mth net debt]	84%	50% - 95%	84%	50% - 95%
Weighted cost of finance	5.32%	6.50%	5.01%	6.50%
Financial Ratios				
	Year to Date - 31 December 2017		Year to Date - 30 November 2017	
	Actual	Policy Limits	Actual	Policy Limits
	(\$000)		(\$000)	
Liquid Funds				
Ratio (with unused facilities)	2.96	1.10	1.96	1.10
Ratio (without unused facilities)	1.18	1.10	1.17	1.10
Liquidity Ratio	132%	110%	133%	110%
Working Capital Current Ratio				
Ratio (with unused facilities)	7.92	1.25	10.54	1.25
Ratio (without unused facilities)	3.54	1.25	6.62	1.25
Assets				
	Actual	Interest	Actual	Interest
	(\$000)	Rates	(\$000)	Rates
Fixed Assets (cost less depreciation)	1,290,711		1,288,162	
Bank & Investments Accounts				
Bank Operating Accounts	3,429		1,529	
Investments and interest rates				
A.N.Z Bank	5,015	1.60% - 3.16%	5,012	1.60% - 3.16%
B.N.Z. Bank	2,000	3.05%	2,000	3.05%
A.S.B Bank	5,501	3.00% - 3.03%	25,501	3.00% - 3.71%
Westpac	4,000	2.57%	9,930	2.60%
Total Bank & Investments	19,945	49,779	43,972	49,779
		at 30 June 17		at 30 June 17
Outstanding Debtors				
Rates	(284)		1,138	
Water	1,236		1,261	
Other	2,751		4,011	
Total Debtors	3,702		6,411	

**TREASURY REPORT FOR WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
PERIOD ENDING 31 DECEMBER 2017**

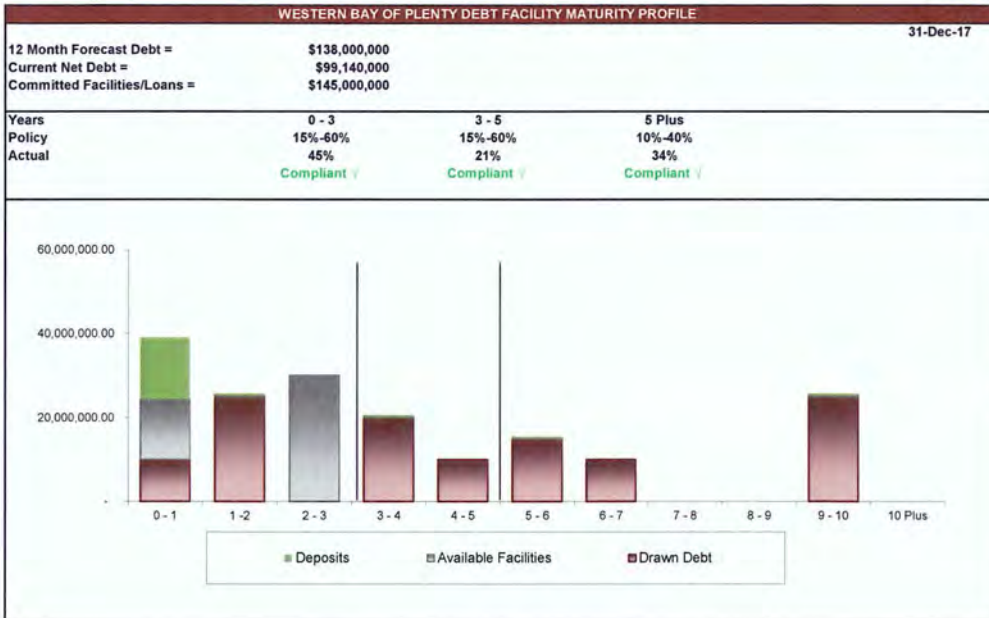
1. TOTAL DEBT AND LIQUIDITY

NZD	Available Facilities	Drawn Debt Current Month	Drawn Debt Last Month	Floating Rate Current Month	Floating Rate Last Month
Debenture Stock	\$115,000,000	\$115,000,000	\$135,000,000	3.1979%	3.2242%
Committed Facility	\$30,000,000	\$0	\$0	0.0000%	0.0000%
Total Facilities	\$145,000,000	\$115,000,000	\$135,000,000	3.1979%	3.2242%

Available Headroom \$30,000,000 \$30,000,000

Monthly Weighted Average Interest Cost (Including Hedges & Margin) 5.3238% 5.0148%

2. CONSOLIDATED FUNDING RISK



3. NEW ZEALAND INTEREST RATE MANAGEMENT

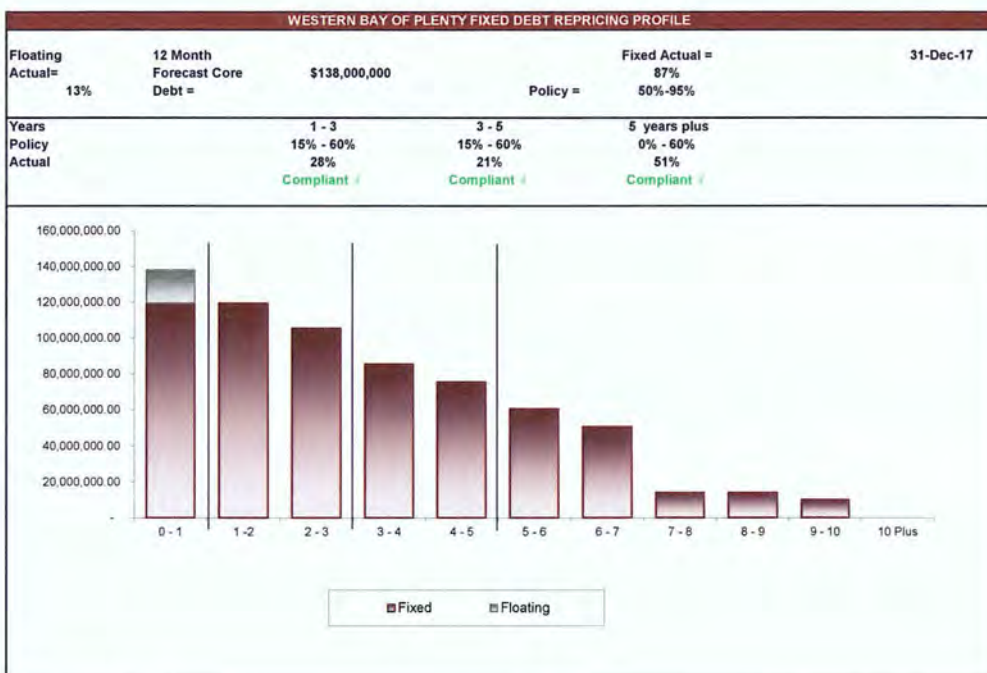
Type	Notional	Rate
Fixed Swaps	162,500,000	4.9358%
	0	0.0000%
Total	162,500,000	

NEW TRANSACTIONS THIS MONTH:

Type	Notional	Rate	Maturity
------	----------	------	----------

NZD RISK PROFILE

Policy	Amount	Floating	Fixed	1 - 3 Yrs	3 - 5 Yrs	5 Yrs +
NZD			50%-95%	15% - 60%	15% - 60%	0% - 60%
Forecast 12 Mth Debt	\$138,000,000	13%	87%	28%	21%	51%

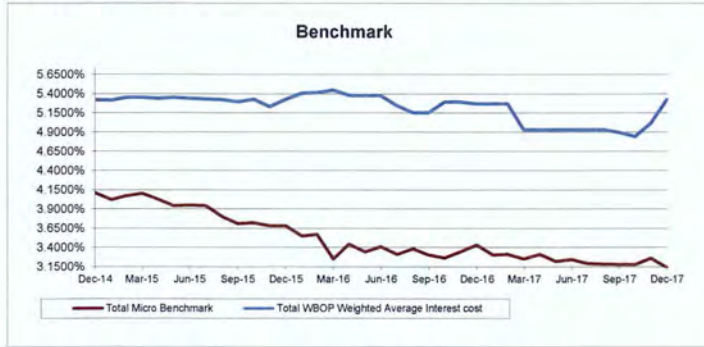
**4. INVESTMENTS**

Type	NZD Amount Current Month	NZD Amount Previous Month	Cpty
Short Term Operating account	\$3,426,994.54	\$1,529,248.20	ANZ
Term/Call Deposit	\$5,014,826.69	\$5,012,268.62	ANZ
Term/Call Deposit	\$2,000,000.00	\$2,000,000.00	BNZ
Term/Call Deposit	\$4,000,000.00	\$9,929,968.58	WPC
Term/Call Deposit	\$5,500,735.43	\$25,500,733.43	ASB
Term/Call Deposit	\$0.00	\$0.00	LGFA
TOTAL NZD AMOUNT	\$19,942,556.66	\$43,972,218.83	

5. COUNTERPARTY EXPOSURE

C'Party	Rating	Gross Limit	Swaps/Caps	Swaps/Caps	Total	% of Gross	C'party Exposure
		MM	MM	MM		Limit	% of Total
ANZ	AA-	30	16.85	17.13	25.29	84.30%	57.90%
ASB	AA-	30	0.21	5.50	5.71	19.04%	13.08%
BNZ	AA-	30	2.57	2.00	4.57	15.25%	10.47%
WBC	AA-	30	4.10	4.00	8.10	26.99%	18.54%
		120	23.7	28.6	43.7	36.39%	100.00%

6. NZD BENCHMARK



	Current Month	Previous Month
WBOP Weighted Average Interest Cost (incl. Hedges)	5.3238%	5.0148%
Micro Benchmark	3.1369%	3.2560%

Composite Benchmark indicator rate	
Weighting	Rate
25%	Average 90-Day bank bill bid-rate for the reporting month
15%	5 year interest rate swap bid-rate, end of reporting month
15%	5 year interest rate swap bid-rate, 1 year ago
15%	5 year interest rate swap bid-rate, 2 years ago
15%	5 year interest rate swap bid-rate, 3 years ago
15%	5 year interest rate swap bid-rate, 4 years ago
100%	

7. COMPLIANCE

Western Bay of Plenty DC has no breaches of policy for the month of December 2017.

Current Account Balances & Movements as at December 2017

Cost Centre	Description	Opening Bal 1 July 2017	Current A/C Mvmt's	Closing Balance @ December 2017
30*02*03	Community Rooding - Waihi Beach	333,000	-	333,000
30*02*04	Community Rooding - Katikati	169,974	-	169,974
30*02*05	Community Rooding - Omokoroa	221,956	-	221,956
30*02*06	Community Rooding - Te Puke	(36,345)	-	(36,345)
30*02*07	Community Rooding - Maketu	60,289	-	60,289
30*02*08	Structure Plans - Waihi Beach	1,725,878	-	1,725,878
30*02*09	Structure Plans - Katikati	(218,568)	-	(218,568)
30*02*10	Structure Plans - Omokoroa	(14,394,107)	-	(14,394,107)
30*02*11	Loc Connections - Omok Stg 2	(6,446,123)	-	(6,446,123)
30*02*12	Structure Plans - Te Puke	152,807	-	152,807
30*02*13	Regional Connections	1,199,775	-	1,199,775
30*02*14	Stragetie Rooding	2,855,255	-	2,855,255
30*03*01	Asset Management	6,448,135	-	6,448,135
30*05*04	Cycling and Walking	(536,808)	-	(536,808)
40*01*01	Western Water	1,087,309	-	1,087,309
40*01*02	Central Water	(1,962,793)	-	(1,962,793)
40*01*03	Eastern Water	(5,035,072)	-	(5,035,072)
42*01*01	Community Development & Grants	(5,553)	-	(5,553)
42*02*03	Rural Fire	11,640	-	11,640
42*02*04	Western Bay Moana Rural Fire	(4,166)	-	(4,166)
42*03*04	Service Centre & Library - Te Puke	(582,627)	-	(582,627)
42*04*01	Pensioner Housing	(238,079)	-	(238,079)
42*04*03	Community Halls	343,737	-	343,737
42*06*01	Gibraltar Water Scheme	21,366	-	21,366
44*01*02	District Reserves	554,670	-	554,670
44*01*04	Swimming Pools	(278,382)	-	(278,382)
44*01*05	Reserves Catchment Protection	(833,241)	-	(833,241)
44*02*01	Harbour Structures	(49,700)	-	(49,700)
44*03*02	TECT All Terrain Park	1,676,926	-	1,676,926
50*03*02	Dog Control	84,870	-	84,870
60*01*01	Waihi Beach Wastewater	(2,475,141)	-	(2,475,141)
60*01*02	Katikati Wastewater	3,587,923	-	3,587,923
60*01*03	Omokoroa Wastewater	(13,006,607)	-	(13,006,607)
60*01*04	Te Puke Wastewater	6,024,741	-	6,024,741
60*01*05	Maketu Wastewater	(3,336,963)	-	(3,336,963)
60*01*06	Ongare Wastewater	(69,194)	-	(69,194)
60*02*02	Western Solid Waste	594,987	-	594,987
60*02*03	Eastern Solid Waste	198,385	-	198,385
60*02*04	Omokoroa Solid Waste	(534,347)	-	(534,347)
61*01*01	Stormwater Network - Growth Communities	334,086	-	334,086
61*01*02	Waihi Beach Coastal Protection	134,581	-	134,581
61*02*01	Stormwater Network - Small Settlements	(232,255)	-	(232,255)
61*03*01	Stormwater Network - Minden	22,393	-	22,393
64*01*05	Natural Environment Support	1,575	-	1,575
64*01*07	Waihi District Drainage - Drains	17,107	-	17,107
64*01*08	Waihi District Drainage - Pumps	44,018	-	44,018
70*01*01	Economic Support	506,802	-	506,802
70*02*01	Land Drainage - Drains	(9,093)	-	(9,093)
70*02*02	Land Drainage - Pumps	(14,139)	-	(14,139)
70*02*03	Community Infrastruc. Support	-	-	-
80*04*03	Broadlands Property	(2,179)	-	(2,179)
80*04*04	Emerton Rd Property	(457,593)	-	(457,593)
80*04*05	Capamagian Drive Property	(1,379,642)	-	(1,379,642)
80*04*06	Turnbull Property	1,190,017	-	1,190,017
80*04*08	Strategic Property	(8,001,586)	-	(8,001,586)
80*04*09	Te Tumu	(750,835)	-	(750,835)
80*06*01	Treasury Operations	299,401	-	299,401
		(30,987,535)	-	(30,987,535)

INTERNAL LOAN BALANCES [as at 30 December 2017]

Cost Centre	Cost Centre	Opening Balance 1 July 2017	Advances	Repayment	Closing Balance @ 30 December 2017	Comments
30*02*04	Loc Connections - Katikati	(1)	-	1	-	Talisman Drive
30*02*06	Loc Connections - Te Puke	(95,951)	-	47,976	(47,976)	Te Puke Main Street upgrade
30*02*07	Loc Connections - Maketu	(92,506)	-	10,575	(81,932)	Beach Road Maketu
40*01*01	Western Water	(6,407,391)	-	150,554	(6,256,837)	Reticulation improvements
40*01*02	Central Water	(4,576,475)	-	99,156	(4,477,319)	Reticulation improvements
40*01*03	Eastern Water	(8,622,521)	-	179,602	(8,442,919)	Reticulation improvements
42*03*03	Service centre and Library - Katika	(181,860)	(22,869)	1,888	(202,841)	Reticulation improvements
42*04*01	Pensioner Housing	(288,279)	-	6,191	(282,088)	Refinance original debt
42*04*02	Cemeteries	(68,042)	-	655	(67,387)	Katikati and Te Puke
42*04*03	Community Halls	-	(180,000)	-	(180,000)	Oropi Hall
44*01*02	District Reserves	(66,042)	-	5,858	(60,184)	Balance of land purchases
60*01*01	Waihi Beach Wastewater	(13,358,830)	-	296,885	(13,061,945)	Waihi beach two loans one for 50 years and the other 20 years
60*01*02	Katikati Wastewater	(4,258,701)	-	86,101	(4,172,600)	Upgrade
60*01*03	Omokoroa Wastewater	(24,928,092)	-	103,233	(24,824,859)	Modelled to be repaid by 2036
60*01*04	Te Puke Wastewater	(1,547,538)	-	27,445	(1,520,093)	Upgrade
60*01*05	Maketu Wastewater	(12,150)	-	151	(11,999)	Maketu Wastewater Scheme
60*02*04	Omokoroa Solid Waste	(6,670)	-	61	(6,609)	New greenwaste facility
61*01*01	Stormwater - Growth Communities	(20,371,563)	-	270,909	(20,100,654)	Various internal loans with maturities of 25-30 years
61*01*02	Waihi Beach Coastal Protection	(1,259,387)	-	17,868	(1,241,520)	Waihi Beach Shoreline Protection
61*02*01	Stormwater - Small Communities	(1,950,854)	-	22,045	(1,928,810)	Various internal loans with maturities of 25-30 years
80*04*04	Corporate Assets	(27,042)	-	4,246	(22,796)	Emerton Road
80*04*05	Capamagian Drive Property	(241,461)	-	37,922	(203,539)	Capamagian Drive
80*04*07	Corporate Property (Non-rate)	51,036	(51,036)	-	-	Corporate Property (Non-rate)
80*04*08	Strategic Property	(9,176,591)	-	-	(9,176,591)	Property initially coded to current account and Omokoroa roading
		<u>(97,486,912)</u>	<u>(253,905)</u>	<u>1,369,320</u>	<u>(96,371,497)</u>	

Western Bay of Plenty District Council Interest Accrual
31-Dec-17

Deal No.	Notional Amount	Counterparty	Fixed Rate	Maturity Date	Frequency	Last Reset Date	Next Reset Date	Rate Incl Margin	Floating Rate	Total Days	Total Interest	Days to Accrue	Interest Accrual		
Summary of Borrower Interest Rate Swap Arrears															
7262156.1	NZD 4,000,000.00	ANZ	5.31%	212,400.0000	Quarterly	20-Oct-17	23-Jan-18		1.94%	95	35,084.93	72	26,590.68		
TRG 2404915_WBC	NZD 10,000,000.00	Westpac	5.50%	550,000.0000	Quarterly	15-Nov-17	15-Feb-18		1.92%	92	90,361.65	46	45,180.83		
IRS4774932	NZD 4,000,000.00	ANZ	5.52%	220,800.0000	Quarterly	4-Oct-17	4-Jan-18		1.94%	92	36,144.66	88	34,573.15		
TRG1060180_WBC	NZD 5,000,000.00	Westpac	5.99%	299,250.0000	Quarterly	4-Dec-17	5-Mar-18		1.90%	91	50,922.60	27	15,108.90		
26028925	NZD 5,000,000.00	ASB	5.93%	296,250.0000	Quarterly	24-Oct-17	23-Jan-18		1.94%	91	49,676.03	68	37,120.55		
IRS4868347_ANZ	NZD 5,000,000.00	ANZ	5.79%	289,500.0000	Quarterly	27-Nov-17	26-Feb-18		1.91%	91	48,429.45	34	18,094.52		
TRG-1902789	NZD 5,000,000.00	Westpac	4.99%	249,250.0000	Quarterly	1-Jun-19	1-Mar-18		1.91%	90	37,972.60	30	12,657.53		
7262166.1	NZD 3,000,000.00	ANZ	5.73%	171,900.0000	Quarterly	1-Nov-17	1-Feb-18		1.94%	92	28,658.63	60	18,690.41		
7262183.1_ANZ	NZD 3,000,000.00	ANZ	5.83%	174,900.0000	Quarterly	27-Nov-17	26-Feb-18		1.91%	91	29,356.85	34	10,968.49		
384177426_BNZ	NZD 10,000,000.00	BNZ	5.89%	589,000.0000	Quarterly	20-Nov-17	19-Feb-18		1.92%	91	99,102.74	41	44,650.69		
384322788	NZD 5,000,000.00	BNZ	4.74%	237,000.0000	Quarterly	14-Dec-17	14-Mar-18		1.86%	90	35,506.85	17	6,706.85		
384245057	NZD 10,000,000.00	BNZ	5.98%	598,000.0000	Quarterly	30-Oct-17	30-Jan-18		1.94%	92	101,956.17	62	68,709.59		
8292995.1_ANZ	NZD 5,000,000.00	ANZ	4.71%	235,500.0000	Quarterly	26-Jan-21	26-Jan-18		1.95%	92	34,846.57	66	24,998.63		
TRG3706681	NZD 5,000,000.00	Westpac	4.69%	234,500.0000	Quarterly	12-Oct-17	12-Jan-18		1.93%	92	34,846.58	80	30,301.37		
TRG-2199503_WBC	NZD 10,000,000.00	Westpac	4.28%	427,500.0000	Quarterly	7-Feb-22	7-Feb-18		1.94%	92	58,854.79	54	34,545.20		
8292994.1_ANZ	NZD 5,000,000.00	ANZ	4.89%	244,500.0000	Quarterly	26-Jan-23	26-Jan-18		1.95%	92	37,115.07	66	26,626.03		
8895225.1_ANZ	NZD 5,000,000.00	ANZ	5.00%	249,750.0000	Quarterly	27-May-23	27-Feb-18		1.91%	92	38,942.46	34	14,391.78		
11418908.1	NZD 5,500,000.00	ANZ	5.41%	297,550.0000	Quarterly	4-Oct-24	4-Jan-18		1.94%	92	48,173.97	88	46,079.45		
	104,500,000														
Summary of Borrower Forward Start Interest Rate Swaps															
104111121	NZD 4,000,000	ANZ	4.470%	178,800.0000	Quarterly		4-Jul-18						0.00		
TRG-4277435	NZD 4,000,000	WPC	4.300%	172,000.0000	Quarterly		23-Jan-18						0.00		
TRG-4277436	NZD 10,000,000	WPC	4.410%	441,000.0000	Quarterly		15-May-18						0.00		
16172626	NZD 5,000,000	ANZ	3.038%	151,900.0000	Quarterly		27-May-19						0.00		
10411164	NZD 10,000,000	ANZ	4.690%	469,000.0000	Quarterly		18-May-20						0.00		
10411153	NZD 6,000,000	ANZ	4.690%	281,400.0000	Quarterly		25-Feb-20						0.00		
10411141	NZD 5,000,000	ANZ	4.690%	234,500.0000	Quarterly		15-Jun-20						0.00		
16172684	NZD 4,000,000	ANZ	3.507%	140,280.0000	Quarterly		22-Jan-20						0.00		
16172685	NZD 10,000,000	ANZ	3.741%	374,100.0000	Quarterly		7-Feb-22						0.00		
	58,000,000														
											515,994.65				
Borrower Note															
The LGFA borrower notes pay interest at maturity so must accrue a total															
30171	NZD 400,000	LGFA				15-Mar-19	15-Dec-17	15-Mar-18	2.550000	2.21000	90	-2,169.86	17	-409.86	
57844	NZD 320,000	LGFA				15-Apr-21	16-Oct-17	15-Jan-18	2.390000	1.77500	91	-1,906.76	77	-1613.41	
57590	NZD 240,000	LGFA				15-Apr-23	16-Oct-17	15-Jan-18	2.450000	1.77500	91	-1,465.97	77	-1240.44	
30169	NZD 400,000	LGFA				15-Apr-27	16-Oct-17	15-Jan-18	2.370000	1.93250	91	-2,361.01	77	-1997.78	
	Total 1,360,000														
											TOTAL	-5,261.49			
Fixed Rate Note Borrowing															
NZWBPD130C4	NZD 10,000,000	WPC	5.5650			2-May-22	Semi Annual	2-Nov-17	2-May-18		181	278,250.00	59	90700.28	
NZWBPD131C2	NZD 10,000,000	WPC	5.7800			2-May-24	Semi Annual	2-Nov-17	2-May-18		181	289,000.00	59	94204.42	
	Total 20,000,000													TOTAL 184,904.70	
Floating Rate Note Borrowing															
WBPT018	NZD 10,000,000	WPC				24-May-18	Quarterly	24-Nov-17	26-Feb-18	3.105000	1.90500	94	79,964.38	37	31475.34
FRN 9	NZD 25,000,000	LGFA				15-Mar-19	Quarterly	15-Dec-17	15-Mar-18	2.550000	1.86000	90	157,191.78	17	29691.78
WB0427LF32	NZD 25,000,000	LGFA				15-Apr-27	Quarterly	16-Oct-17	15-Jan-18	2.782500	2.09250	91	173,429.79	77	146748.29
WB0423LFBS	NZD 15,000,000	LGFA				15-Apr-23	Quarterly	16-Oct-17	15-Jan-18	2.610000	1.92000	91	97,606.85	77	82590.41
WB0421LFBS	NZD 20,000,000	LGFA				15-Apr-23	Quarterly	16-Oct-17	15-Jan-18	2.540000	1.85000	91	126,652.05	77	107167.12
	Total 95,000,000													TOTAL 397,672.94	
TOTAL DEBT	115,000,000														

104

Western Bay of Plenty - Interest Rate Swaps Position Report

(31 Dec 2017)

NZD Hedging

Maturity Date	Ccy	Notional Amount	Fixed Rate	Swap Type	Floating Rate	Frequency	Valuation	Next Reset Date	Last Reset Date	Counterparty	Deal Number	Reference
20 Jan 2018	NZD	4,000,000.00	5.31000%	Pay Fixed	1.94000%	Quarterly	-35,030	23 Jan 2018	20 Oct 2017	ANZ	8896	7262156.1
15 May 2018	NZD	10,000,000.00	5.50000%	Pay Fixed	1.91500%	Quarterly	-176,579	15 Feb 2018	15 Nov 2017	Westpac	8885	TRG 2404915_WBC
04 Jul 2018	NZD	4,000,000.00	5.52000%	Pay Fixed	1.93500%	Quarterly	-107,146	04 Jan 2018	04 Oct 2017	ANZ	8884	IRS4774932
04 Dec 2018	NZD	5,000,000.00	5.98500%	Pay Fixed	1.90000%	Quarterly	-196,815	05 Mar 2018	04 Dec 2017	Westpac	8819	TRG1060180_WBC
21 Jan 2019	NZD	5,000,000.00	5.92500%	Pay Fixed	1.94000%	Quarterly	-241,102	23 Jan 2018	24 Oct 2017	ASB	8823	26028925
26 May 2019	NZD	5,000,000.00	5.79000%	Pay Fixed	1.90500%	Quarterly	-272,582	26 Feb 2018	27 Nov 2017	ANZ	8886	IRS4868347_ANZ
01 Jun 2019	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.98500%	Pay Fixed	1.90500%	Quarterly	-214,368	01 Mar 2018	01 Dec 2017	Westpac	8865	TRG-1902789
01 Feb 2020	NZD	3,000,000.00	5.73000%	Pay Fixed	1.94000%	Quarterly	-233,136	01 Feb 2018	01 Nov 2017	ANZ	8895	7262166.1
25 Feb 2020	NZD	3,000,000.00	5.83000%	Pay Fixed	1.90500%	Quarterly	-236,710	26 Feb 2018	27 Nov 2017	ANZ	8893	7262183.1_ANZ
18 May 2020	NZD	10,000,000.00	5.89000%	Pay Fixed	1.91500%	Quarterly	-879,427	19 Feb 2018	20 Nov 2017	BNZ	8853	384177426_BNZ
14 Jun 2020	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.74000%	Pay Fixed	1.86000%	Quarterly	-298,829	14 Mar 2018	14 Dec 2017	BNZ	8910	384322788
28 Oct 2020	NZD	10,000,000.00	5.98000%	Pay Fixed	1.93500%	Quarterly	-1,059,859	30 Jan 2018	30 Oct 2017	BNZ	8880	384245057
26 Jan 2021	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.71000%	Pay Fixed	1.94500%	Quarterly	-367,561	26 Jan 2018	26 Oct 2017	ANZ	8900	8292995.1_ANZ
12 Apr 2021	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.69000%	Pay Fixed	1.92500%	Quarterly	-386,727	12 Jan 2018	12 Oct 2017	Westpac	8905	TRG3706681
07 Feb 2022	NZD	10,000,000.00	4.27500%	Pay Fixed	1.94000%	Quarterly	-707,086	07 Feb 2018	07 Nov 2017	Westpac	8878	TRG-2199503_WBC
26 Jan 2023	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.89000%	Pay Fixed	1.94500%	Quarterly	-552,459	26 Jan 2018	26 Oct 2017	ANZ	8901	8292994.1_ANZ
27 May 2023	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.99500%	Pay Fixed	1.90500%	Quarterly	-587,968	27 Feb 2018	27 Nov 2017	ANZ	8902	8895225.1_ANZ
04 Oct 2024	NZD	5,500,000.00	5.41000%	Pay Fixed	1.93500%	Quarterly	-910,408	04 Jan 2018	04 Oct 2017	ANZ	17893	11418908.1
TOTAL	NZD	104,500,000.00	5.33737%				-7,463,803					

NZD Hedging (Forward start)

Maturity Date	Ccy	Notional Amount	Fixed Rate	Swap Type	Floating Rate	Frequency	Valuation	Next Reset Date	Last Reset Date	Counterparty	Deal Number	Reference
04 Oct 2019	NZD	4,000,000.00	4.47000%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-108,213	04 Jul 2018		ANZ	15274	10411112.1_ANZ
22 Jan 2020	NZD	4,000,000.00	4.30000%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-161,165	23 Jan 2018		Westpac	18000	TRG-4277435
17 Feb 2020	NZD	10,000,000.00	4.41000%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-359,504	15 May 2018		Westpac	17999	TRG-4277436
26 May 2022	NZD	5,000,000.00	3.03800%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-27,992	27 May 2019		ANZ	62486	16178414_ANZ
18 Aug 2024	NZD	10,000,000.00	4.69000%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-556,772	18 May 2020		ANZ	15272	10411164.1_ANZ
25 Aug 2024	NZD	6,000,000.00	4.69000%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-361,260	25 Feb 2020		ANZ	15268	10411153.1_ANZ
15 Sep 2024	NZD	5,000,000.00	4.69000%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-274,554	15 Jun 2020		ANZ	15271	10411141.1_ANZ
22 Jul 2026	NZD	4,000,000.00	3.50700%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-43,700	01 Jan 0001		ANZ	62326	16172684_ANZ
07 Feb 2027	NZD	10,000,000.00	3.74100%	Pay Fixed	.00000%	Quarterly	-79,083	01 Jan 0001		ANZ	62325	16172685_ANZ
TOTAL	NZD	58,000,000.00	4.21203%				-1,972,249					

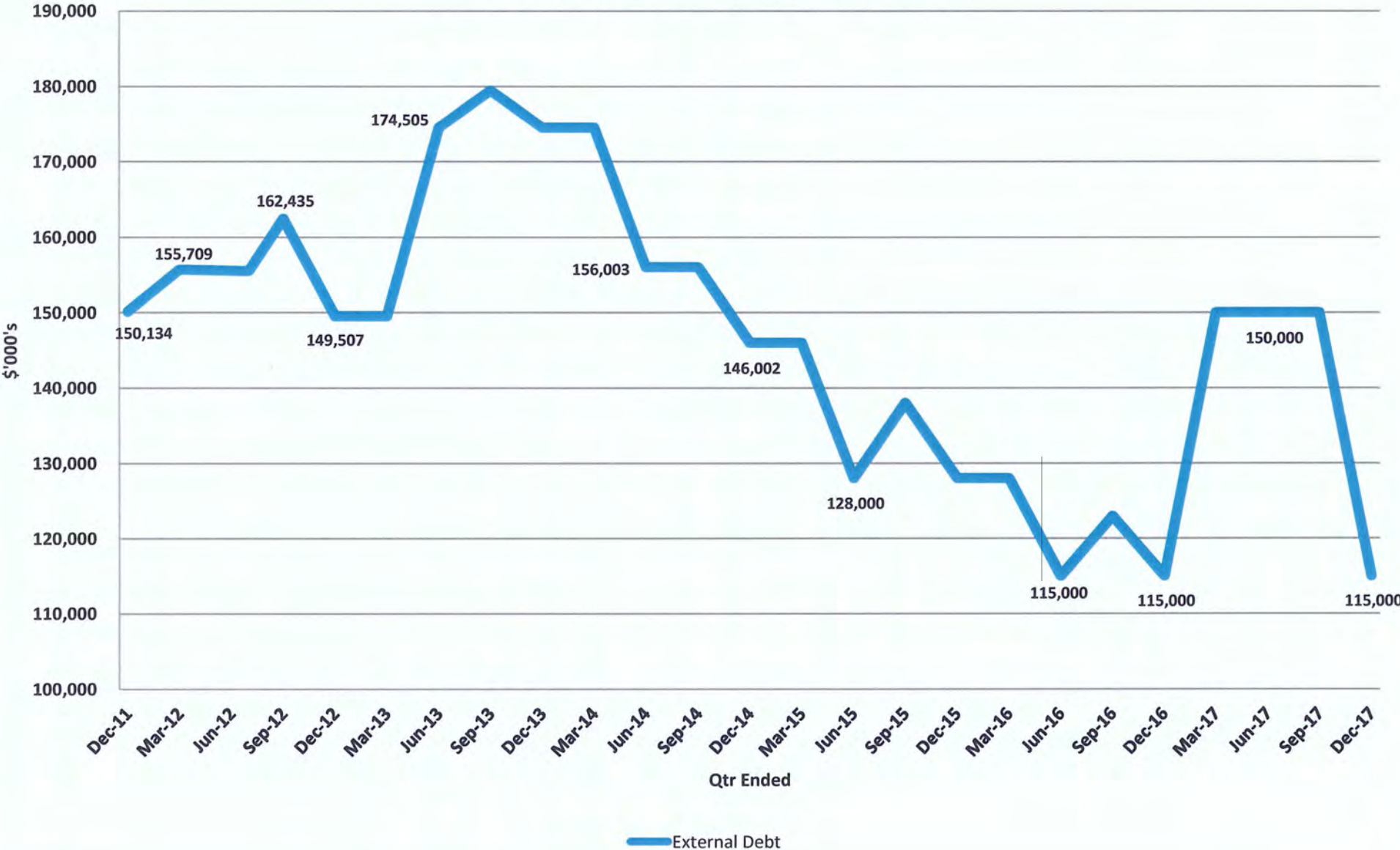
Report run as at 31 Dec 2017 for Western Bay of Plenty valued in NZD using a mid market spread basis.

9,436,052 Liability

Disclaimer:

The information contained in this report is for general information purposes only. Whilst we endeavor to keep the information up-to-date and correct, we make no representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, about the completeness, accuracy, reliability, suitability or availability of the information contained in this report for any purpose. Any reliance you place on such information is therefore strictly at your own risk.

5 Year External Debt Trend - Qtr on Qtr



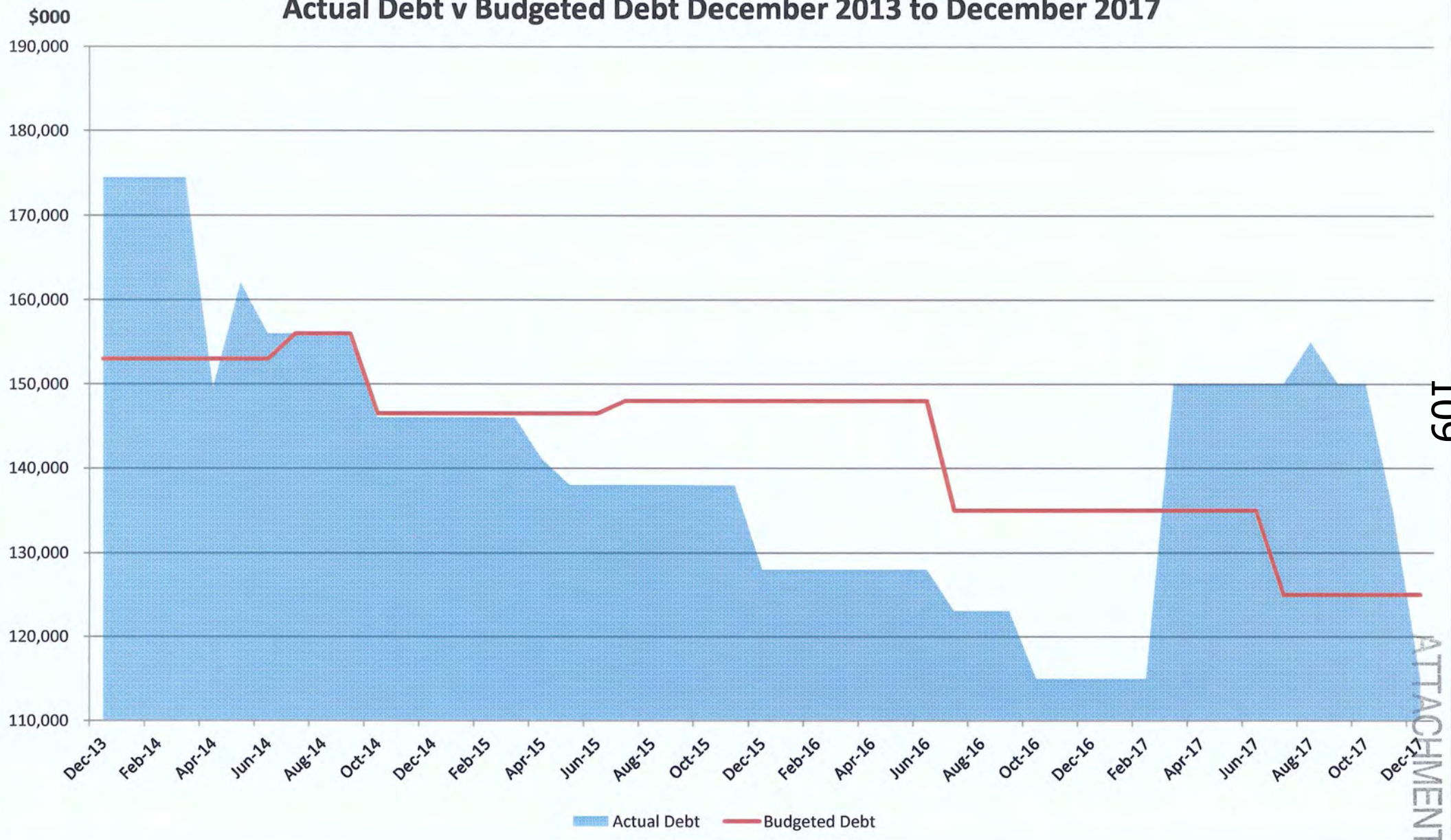
5 Year Net Debt Trend - Qtr on Qtr



5 Year Net Debt Trend - Qtr on Qtr



Actual Debt v Budgeted Debt December 2013 to December 2017



109

ATTACHMENT



New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Quarterly Report for the period ended 31 December 2017 and Covenant Compliance and Council Borrowing as at June 2017

1. Executive Summary

The purpose of this report is to provide the Elected Members with New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency's (LGFA) quarterly report (Q2) for the period ended 31 December 2017. Please refer to **(Attachment A)**.

With the exception of "estimated interest cost savings %" and "lending (short and long term) to participating councils" the LGFA continue to meet the financial performance targets set under the Statement of Intent, improve on the prior period financial performance and innovate.

Rangitikei District Council has joined as a non-guarantor borrower, bringing the number of participating local authorities to 54.

Covenant Compliance and Council Borrowing

As per the requirements under the SOI a list of all council borrowers and their compliance with the financial covenants based upon their annual reports as at June 2017 is attached as **(Attachment B)**. All council borrowers have complied with LGFA's lending conditions and remain in compliance with their covenants.



Kumaren Perumal
Chief Financial Officer



NEW ZEALAND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
Period ended: 31 December 2017

Contents	Page
A. December quarter issuance and highlights summary	2
B. Tenders during quarter	3
C. Key performance indicators	6
D. Summary financial information (provisional and unaudited)	7
E. Quarterly compliance summary	8
F. Performance against SOI objectives	9
1. Providing savings in annual interest costs for all Participating Local Authorities ("PLAs") on a relative basis to other sources of financing	9
2. Making longer-term borrowings available to PLAs	11
3. Enhancing the certainty of access to debt markets for PLAs, subject always to operating in accordance with sound business practice	11
4. Offering more flexible lending terms to PLAs	14
5. LGFA will monitor the quality of the asset book so that it remains of a high standard by ensuring it understands each PLAs financial position and the general issues confronting the Local Government sector	14
6. Operate with a view to making a profit sufficient to pay a dividend in accordance with its stated Dividend Policy	14
7. Provide at least 50% of aggregate long-term debt funding for PLAs	15
8. Ensure its products and services are delivered at a cost that does not exceed the forecast for issuance and operating expenses	15
9. Take appropriate steps to ensure compliance with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	15
10. Maintain LGFA's credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government sovereign rating where both entities are rated by the same Rating Agency	16
11. Achieve the Financial Forecasts	16
G. Investor relations / outlook	17
H. Key trends	18

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



A. December quarter issuance and highlights summary

Quarter	Total	Bespoke	2017	2019	2020	2021	2023	2025	2027	2033
Bonds issued \$m	364	N/A	-	40	100	40	40	104	-	40
Term Loans to councils \$m	253	235	-	-	5	-	-	1	12	-
Term Loans to councils #	22	18	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	-

Year to date	Total	Bespoke	2017	2019	2020	2021	2023	2025	2027	2033
Bonds issued \$m	619	N/A	-	40	180	70	79	144	36	70
Term Loans to councils \$m	518.4	452.4	-	5	5	-	-	8	40	8
Term Loans to councils #	57	47	-	1	1	-	-	3	4	1

Key points and highlights for the December quarter:

- The bond curve flattened over the quarter with the curve falling but long dated bond yields declining more than the short end. The 2019 bond yield fell 11 bps (0.11%) while the 2033 bond yield fell 31 bps (0.31%) over the quarter.
- LGFA issued \$364 million of bonds during the quarter across three tenders which is in line with the historical average amount issued. The average term of issuance of 5.13 years was very short compared to the average term for the 2016-17 year of 8.87 years. LGFA bonds outstanding as at 31 December 2017 were \$7.459 billion (including \$350 million of treasury stock).
- We successfully refinanced and settled the \$1.015 billion of LGFA bonds and related \$992 million of council loans that matured on 15th December 2017.
- LGFA margins to swap narrowed between 5 bps (2019s) and 19 bps (2033s) while spreads to NZGB were mixed with spreads wider by between 3 bps and 5 bps out to 2023s and narrower on the 2027s and 2033s.
- Long dated on-lending to council borrowers was \$253 million including \$235 million of bespoke loans (93% of total lending) during the quarter. Much of this borrowing activity related to council refinancing of their December 2017 loans. The average term of on-lending during the quarter was 5.62 years which was significantly shorter than the 8.2 years average term for the 2016-17 year.
- LGFA market share of 84% for the rolling 12-month period to December 2017 was a decline from the record 95% for the 12-month period to September 2017 following issuance by Dunedin City Treasury and Christchurch City Holdings Limited.
- The short-term council borrowing product remains well supported by councils with loans outstanding of \$332 million as at 31 December 2017. This was an increase of \$36 million over the quarter with the number of councils using this product unchanged at twenty-five.
- LGFA Net Operating Gain (unaudited) for the six months to December 2017 was \$6.036 million or \$0.144 million above budget.
- We established an AUD Medium Term Notes programme for Business Continuity Purpose. It is not our intention to utilise this programme for borrowing unless the New Zealand markets were closed.
- Rangitikei District Council joined as a non-guarantor borrower, bringing the number of participating local authorities to fifty-four.

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



B. LGFA bond tenders during quarter

LGFA held three bond tenders over the quarter.

Tender 50: 4 October 2017

\$120 million

Tender 50 Tender date: 4 Oct 2017	Mar-19	Apr-20	Apr-25	
Total amount offered \$m	40	40	40	<p>We tendered a smaller amount and shorter maturities than normal. There were ample bids for all maturities with the best coverage ratio (but weakest price tension) in the 2025s.</p> <p>Despite the small issue size, and shorter duration, demand remained slightly soft for the 2025s with a 1 bps successful bid range but yields were 3 bps above the prevailing market yield at the time of the tender. Demand was stronger for the 2019s and 2020s.</p> <p>The spread to swap compared to the August tender was 0.5 bps wider on the 2020s. We had not issued 2019s since November 2016 and the 2025s were last issued in the July 2017 tender at a spread to swap 14 bps tighter. Spreads to NZGB were 2 bps tighter on the 2020s compared to the August 2017 tender and 8 bps wider on the 2025s compared to the July 2017 tender.</p> <p>The average maturity of the LGFA bonds issued at 3.84 years was the shortest of any of the past fifty tenders.</p> <p>Coverage ratio of 2.71 times was satisfactory but the tender size was again modest.</p> <p>While we issued \$120 million of LGFA bonds we on-lent a small \$45 million to four councils. Bespoke lending comprised \$44 million or 98% of total lending across 5 transactions with the four councils.</p>
Total amount allocated \$m	40	40	40	
Total number bids received	8	9	15	
Total amount of bids received \$m	100	81	144	
Total number of successful bids	2	2	6	
Highest accepted yield %	2.10	2.493	3.665	
Lowest yield accepted %	2.210	2.490	3.655	
Highest yield rejected %	2.275	2.540	3.720	
Lowest yield rejected %	2.210	2.500	3.665	
Weighted average accepted yield %	2.210	2.493	3.659	
Weighted average rejected yield %	2.236	2.519	3.684	
Coverage ratio	2.50	2.03	3.60	
NZGB spread at issue bps	28.0	41.0	86.0	
Swap spread at issue bps	10.6	17.7	60.0	
Swap spread: AA council bps	21.5	28.5	68.5	
Swap spread: AA- council bps	26.5	33.5	73.5	
Swap spread: A+ council bps	31.5	38.5	78.5	
Swap spread: unrated council bps	36.5	43.5	83.5	

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



Tender 51: 08 November 2017

\$124 million

Tender 51	Apr-20	May-21	Apr-23	Apr-25	
Tender date: 08 Nov 2017					
Total amount offered \$m	20	40	40	30	<p>We tendered four tranches of short to mid curve bonds of average tender size. The 3.28 years average maturity of LGFA bonds issued was the shortest of all previous tenders</p> <p>Price support was strong for the three shorter maturities but weakest in the 2025s. The three shorter maturities were issued at or below prevailing secondary market yields but there were insufficient bids in the 2025s and therefore average yields were 3 bps above market. There were 2 bps to 3 bps successful bid ranges for the shorter maturities and a 6-bps range on the 2025s</p> <p>Credit market sentiment was mixed with strong support for front end bonds from bank liquidity books but very little demand in the longer dated bonds. This has been the general theme since April 2017 and we have adjusted our issuance strategy to reflect this.</p> <p>The spread to swap compared to the October 2017 tender was ¼ bps wider on the 2020s and ½ bps wider on the 2025s. We last issued the 2021s and 2023s in August 2017 and the spreads to swap were ¾ bps wider on the 2021s but 2 bps tighter on the 2023s. Spreads to NZGB were approximately 1 bps to 2 bps wider compared to the previous two tenders.</p> <p>Coverage ratio of 1.54 times was a historic low despite the tender size being modest.</p> <p>While we issued \$124 million of LGFA bonds we on-lent \$125 million to six councils. Bespoke lending comprised \$120 million or 96% of total lending across 6 transactions with five councils.</p>
Total amount allocated \$m	20	40	40	24	
Total number bids received	10	12	7	5	
Total amount of bids received \$m	38.5	76.5	61	24	
Total number of successful bids	4	6	5	5	
Highest accepted yield %	2.435	2.695	3.070	3.535	
Lowest yield accepted %	2.410	2.665	3.050	3.475	
Highest yield rejected %	2.510	2.750	3.110		
Lowest yield rejected %	2.435	2.695	3.070		
Weighted average accepted yield %	2.432	2.690	3.065	3.509	
Weighted average rejected yield %	2.466	2.711	3.083		
Coverage ratio	1.93	1.91	1.53	0.80	
NZGB spread at issue bps	43.00	56.00	66.00	85.00	
Swap spread at issue bps	17.50	26.50	37.50	59.50	
Swap spread: AA council bps	28.75	40.5	53.75	69.0	
Swap spread: AA- council bps	33.75	45.5	58.75	74.0	
Swap spread: A+ council bps	38.75	50.5	63.75	79.0	
Swap spread: unrated council bps	43.75	55.5	68.75	84.0	

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



Tender 52: 13 December 2017

\$120 million

Tender 52				
Tender date: 13 Dec 2017	Apr-20	Apr-25	Apr-33	
Total amount offered \$m	40	40	40	A strong tender result across all maturities with successful average yields between 2.5bps (2033s) and 1 bps (2020s) below prevailing secondary market yields and successful bid ranges were only 0 to 1 bps wide.
Total amount allocated \$m	40	40	40	
Total number bids received	11	20	26	
Total amount of bids received \$m	150	182	140.5	Credit market sentiment had strengthened over the prior month as there were \$10.7 billion of bonds maturing in December 2017, of which \$8.6 billion matured on the 15th December. The bond indices also move longer by 0.4 years on this date so there was both outright buying of LGFA bonds using maturity proceeds and buying to match the index lengthening. Supply has been noticeably absent with no Kauri issuance since September, the 2029 NZGB syndication deferred until 2018 and two months until the next tender in February 2018.
Total number of successful bids	2	5	2	
Highest accepted yield %	2.325	3.440	4.260	
Lowest yield accepted %	2.325	3.435	4.250	
Highest yield rejected %	2.370	3.655	4.675	
Lowest yield rejected %	2.325	3.440	4.275	
Weighted average accepted yield %	2.325	3.438	4.255	
Weighted average rejected yield %	2.347	3.485	4.393	
Coverage ratio	3.75	4.55	3.51	
NZGB spread at issue bps	38.00	76.00	107.00	
Swap spread at issue bps	9.00	52.50	87.00	
Swap spread: AA council bps	20.0	62.5	93.5	
Swap spread: AA- council bps	25.0	67.5	98.5	
Swap spread: A+ council bps	30.0	72.5	103.5	
Swap spread: unrated council bps	35.0	77.5	108.5	The average maturity of LGFA bonds issued was 8.07 years and in line with long term averages. Coverage ratio of 3.94 times was very strong with only nine historical instances (out of fifty-two tenders) of ratios above 4 times. While we issued \$120 million of LGFA bonds we on-lent \$53 million to six councils. Bespoke lending comprised \$41 million or 77% of total lending across 5 transactions with four councils. The balance of the proceeds was used to repay our December 2017s and fund associated short dated lending to some councils.

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



C. Key performance indicators

We have met two of the four KPIs and not achieved the other two KPIs. While there was an improvement in estimated interest cost savings over the past quarter, our council borrowing cost savings are not as significant as they were as at June 2017. This is because the lack of issuance by Auckland Council in the domestic market over the past six months has led to a tightening in single name council margins, credit market conditions have been generally positive and there remains relatively stronger demand for more higher yielding assets as the RBNZ (OCR) is likely to remain on hold over the coming year.

Our council lending is currently below SOI forecast and this is due to the December 2017 loans rolling off, more subdued borrowing relative to forecast by the sector and our largest borrower Auckland Council preferring to borrow in offshore markets. We would expect to be close to the full year lending target by June 2018.

Measure		Prior full year to June 2017	Q1 30 Sep 17	Q2 31 Dec 17	Q3 31 Mar 18	Q4 30 Jun 18
Average base margin over cost of funds for short term and long-term lending	Target %		0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%
	Average actual %	0.104%	0.094% (0.1086% for long term and 0.08% for short term) ✓	0.097% (0.1071% for long term and 0.09% for short term) ✓		
Estimated interest cost savings %	Target %		Improvement on prior year	Improvement on prior year	Improvement on prior year	Improvement on prior year
	2019 maturity At quarter end	12 bps	11 bps ✗	10 bps ✗		
	2021 maturity At quarter end	20 bps	13 bps ✗	18 bps ✗		
	2025 maturity As at quarter end	17 bps	5 bps ✗	14 bps ✗		

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



NEW ZEALAND
 LOCAL GOVERNMENT
 FUNDING AGENCY

Issuance and operating expenses (excluding AIL) YTD	Target (\$ m)		\$1.33 m	\$2.73 m	\$4.09 m	\$5.45 m
	Actual (\$ m) Year to date	\$4.67 m	\$1.20 m ✓	\$2.55 m ✓		
Lending (short and long term) to participating councils	Target (\$ b)		\$7.834 b	\$7.932 b	\$8.03 b	\$8.128 b
	Actual (\$ b) Year to date	\$7.736 b	\$8.101 b ✓	\$7,481.5 b ✗		

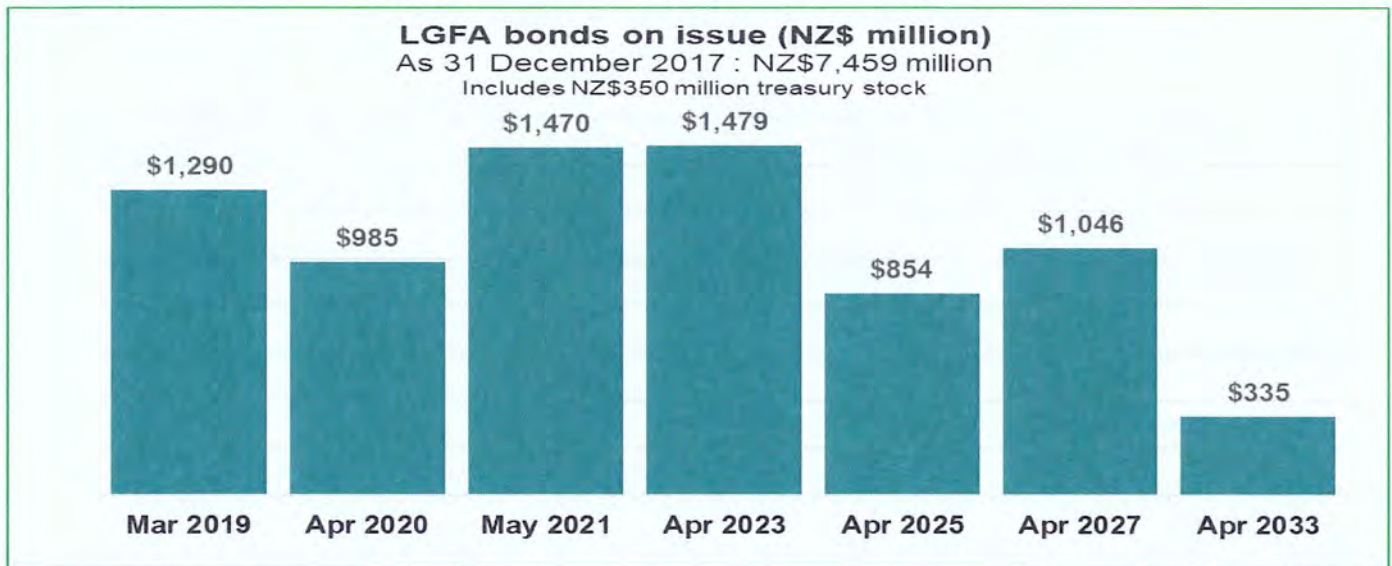
D. Summary financial information (provisional and unaudited)

Financial Year (\$m)	YTD as at Q1	YTD as at Q2	YTD as at Q3	YTD as at Q4
Comprehensive income	30-Sep-17	31-Dec-17	31-Mar-18	30-June-18
Interest income	88.68	178.15		
Interest expense	83.95	168.53		
Net interest revenue	4.73	9.62		
Issuance and On-lending costs	0.49	1.09		
Approved issuer levy	0.19	1.02		
Operating expenses	0.71	1.47		
Issuance and operating expenses	1.39	3.58		
Net Profit	3.34	6.04		

Financial position (\$m)	30-Sep-17	31-Dec-17	31-Mar-18	30-Jun-18
Retained earnings + comprehensive income	30.83	33.52		
Total assets (nominal)	8,338.71	7,721.93		
Total LG loans (nominal)	8,101.05	7,488.52		
Total LGFA bills (nominal)	350.00	370.00		
Total LGFA bonds (nominal)	7,760.00	7,109.00		
Total borrower notes (nominal)	124.45	114.43		
Total equity	55.83	58.52		

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



E. Quarterly compliance summary

Policy	Limit	Policy page ref	Continuous Compliance
One-month Liquidity Monitor	>120%	S1-1.1	Yes
Three Month Liquidity Monitor	>110%	S1-1.2	Yes
Twelve Month Liquidity Monitor	>110%	S1-1.3	Yes
Council Exposure (any 12-month period)	<10% of Balance Sheet	S1-1.5	Yes
Liquidity Buffer	>110%	S1-1.4	Yes
Partial Differential Hedge (PDH Interest Rate Gap Report)	\$40,000	S3-4.1	Yes
Value at Risk (VaR)	\$250,000	S3-4.2	Yes
Council Maturity (any 12-month period)	\$100m or 33% of LGFA borrowing	S1-1.6	Yes
Funding Largest Council Exposure	>100%	S1-1.7	Yes
Foreign Exchange Exposure	Nil	S7-3.1	Yes
NZDMO Facility Utilisation	Report monthly	S8-8.5	Yes
Counterparty Credit Limits	80% of Portfolio \$125m Counterparty (category 3)	S4	Yes
Auckland Council Exposure (proportion of total Council exposure)	<40%	S1-1.8	Yes
Balance Sheet Maturity Mismatch	<15% of Balance Sheet	S2-2.1	Yes
Financial Covenants	Various (as set out on p13)	S9	Yes
Authorising Treasury transactions	Two approvers, one signature	S8-8.4	Yes

Details for compliance breaches over quarter.

There were no breaches over the quarter.

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



F. Performance against SOI objectives and performance targets

Primary objectives

1. **Providing savings in annual interest costs for all Participating Local Authorities on a relative basis to other sources of financing**

The LGFA on-lending base margins have been held constant since August 2015 at 9 bps (2017s and 2019s), 10 bps (2020s and 2021s) and 11 bps (2023s and longer). The actual average base lending margin paid by council borrowers will depend upon the term of council borrowing. The base margin charge covers our operating costs and provides for our capital to grow in line with the growth in our balance sheet to maintain a capital buffer.

Our estimated annual savings to councils based upon the secondary market levels at 31 December 2017 of LGFA bonds compared to bonds issued by Auckland and Dunedin councils is between 10 bps and 22 bps depending upon the term of borrowing. The amount of savings has improved over the past quarter as LGFA borrowing spreads have narrowed more than the narrowing in Auckland and Dunedin borrowing margins. While Auckland Council has not issued in the domestic capital markets for almost a year, Dunedin City Treasury issued a 2020 and 2024 maturity in October 2017.

31-Dec-17	Savings to AA rated councils (bps)				
	Auckland 2019	Dunedin 2020	Dunedin 2021	Auckland 2022	Auckland 2025
AA rated councils margin to swap	27	41	47	47	68
Less LGFA margin to swap	-8	-9	-19	-22	-43
LGFA Gross Funding Advantage	19	32	28	25	25
Less LGFA Base Margin	-9	-10	-10	-10.5	-11
Total Saving	10	22	18	14.5	14

Note that from 30 June 2017 we have removed the implied "LGFA effect" of 10 bps of savings in borrowing costs from the analysis. The LGFA effect was the assessment of immediate savings to councils when LGFA first commenced lending to councils in February 2012.

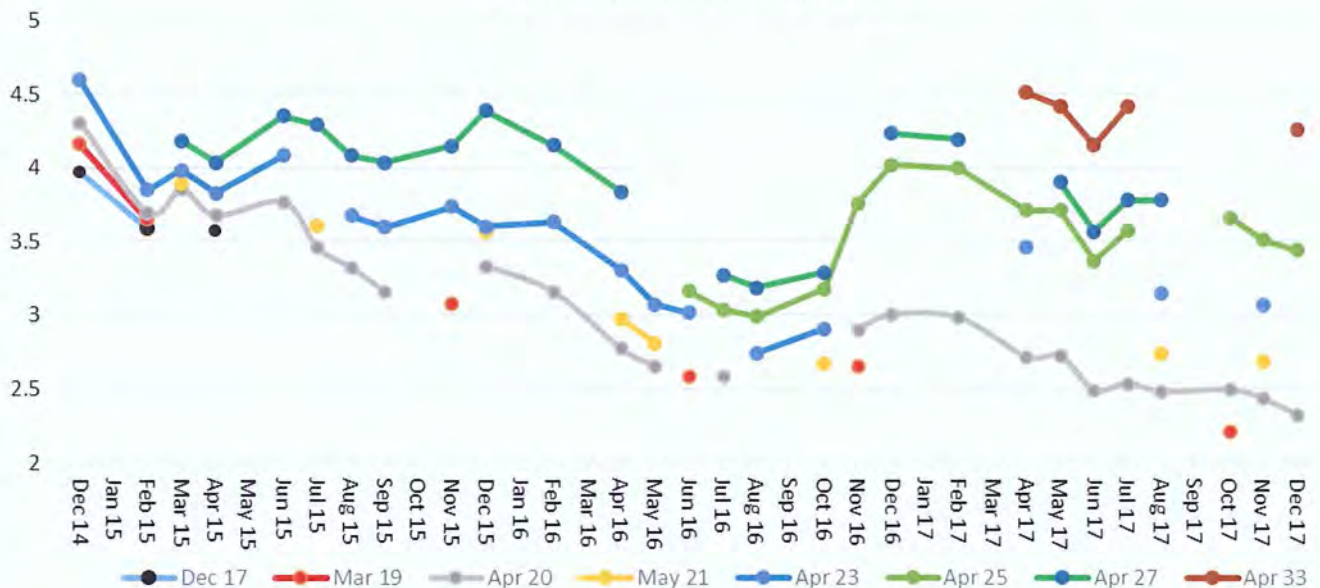


NEW ZEALAND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY

Quarterly Report

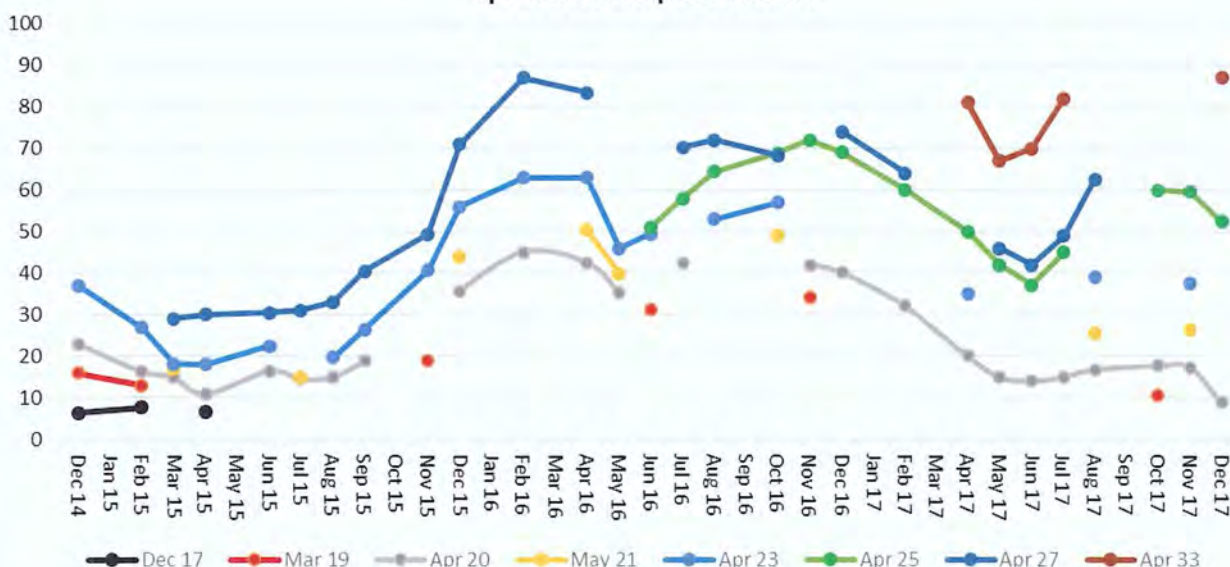
Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
Period ended: 31 December 2017

LGFA bond issuance yields



We held three tenders during the December quarter with total issuance of \$364 million. This was higher than the previous quarters issuance (\$255 million) and the average quarterly issuance of \$347 million since LGFA commenced issuing in 2012. Credit market sentiment was positive over the quarter with spreads contracting as investors sought additional yield pick-up given the subdued outlook for the Official Cash Rate ("OCR"). High grade corporate bond supply remained light (in particular Kauri issuance) despite the large amount of maturities in the quarter. Secondary market spreads to swap for LGFA bonds narrowed between 5 bps (2019s) and 19 bps (2033s) over the quarter, reversing the prior quarter widening.

Spread to swap at tenders



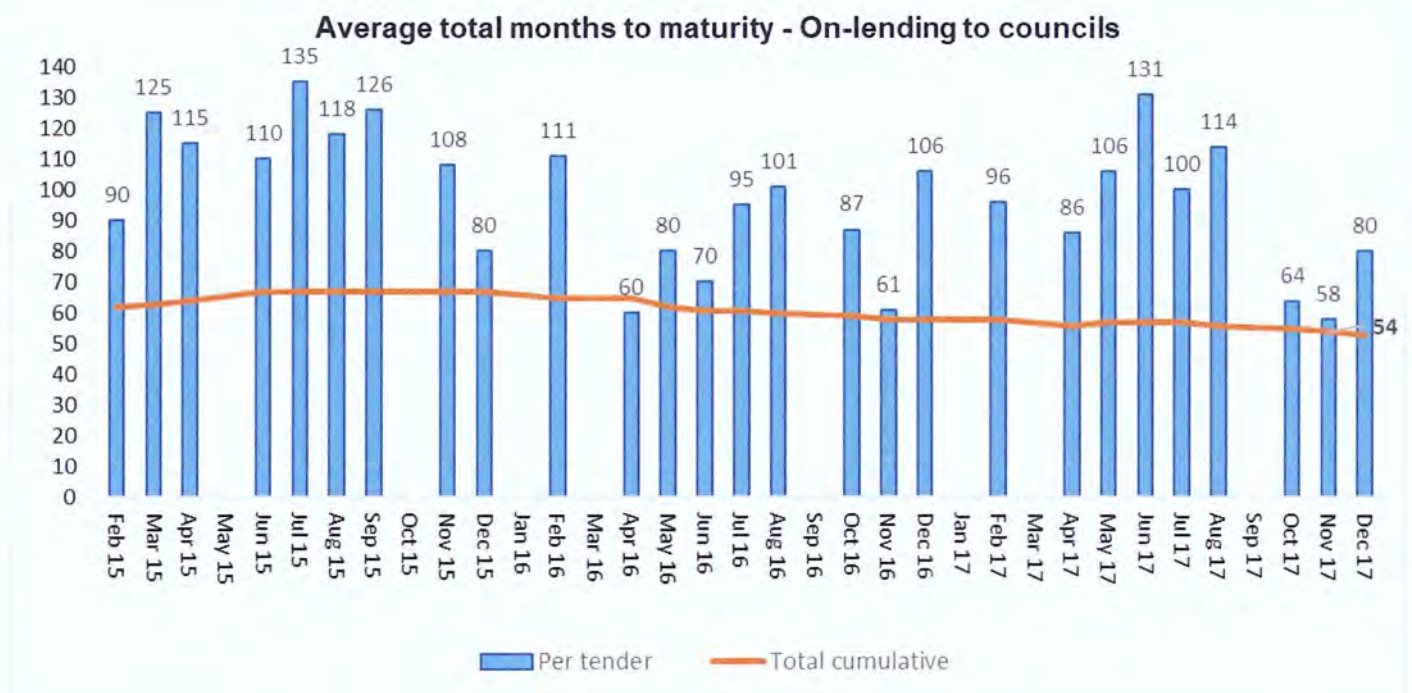
Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



2. Making longer-term borrowings available to Participating Local Authorities

The average borrowing term (excluding short dated borrowing) for the December 2017 quarter by council members was 5.62 years and this was significantly shorter than the September 2017 quarter average of 8.41 years and the 8.10 years for the 2016-17 year. The shortening in term was due to councils in the quarter reacting to the recent widening of borrowing margins in the longer dated maturities. Also, many councils had taken advantage of the tighter margins in early 2017, using the opportunity to extend longer when the 2033 maturities were first made available in April 2017.

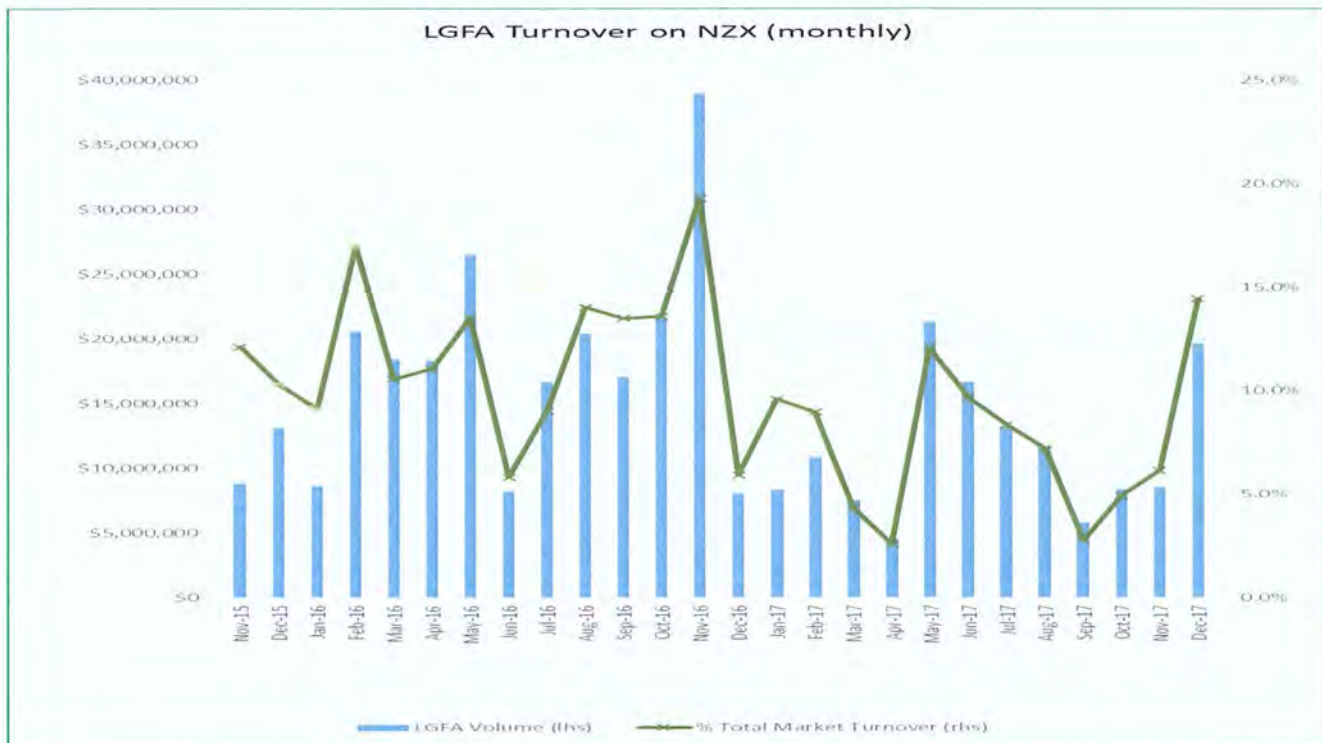


3. Enhancing the certainty of access to debt markets for Participating Local Authorities, subject always to operating in accordance with sound business practice

The listing of LGFA bonds on the NZX Debt Market in November 2015 has led to greater investor awareness of LGFA bonds. Average turnover on the NZX Debt market since listing has been \$15 million per month or 9.5% of the total turnover of the NZX Debt Market. Turnover has reduced in recent months as retail investors are more attracted to high term deposit rates.

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



LGFA began issuing 3-month and 6-month LGFA Bills and commenced short dated (less than 1 year) lending to councils in late 2015. LGFA has short term loans to twenty-five councils of \$332 million outstanding as at 31 December 2017.

LGFA documented an Australian Medium-Term Notes Programme in November 2017 to provide the ability to issue in currencies other than NZD. It is not our intention to use this programme but to have it established to provide some flexibility in case of the unlikely scenario of a significant market disrupting event in the future.

The three LGFA bond tenders during the quarter were supported by the market with the coverage ratios across the three tenders averaging 2.74 times (compared to 2.27 times in the prior quarter). However, we did under accept the November 2017 tender due to poor demand for the 2025s but bidding was then very strong in the December tender. We continue to offer three or four LGFA maturities at each tender and try to maintain the volume offered within the \$130 million to \$170 million range to ensure ongoing price tension.



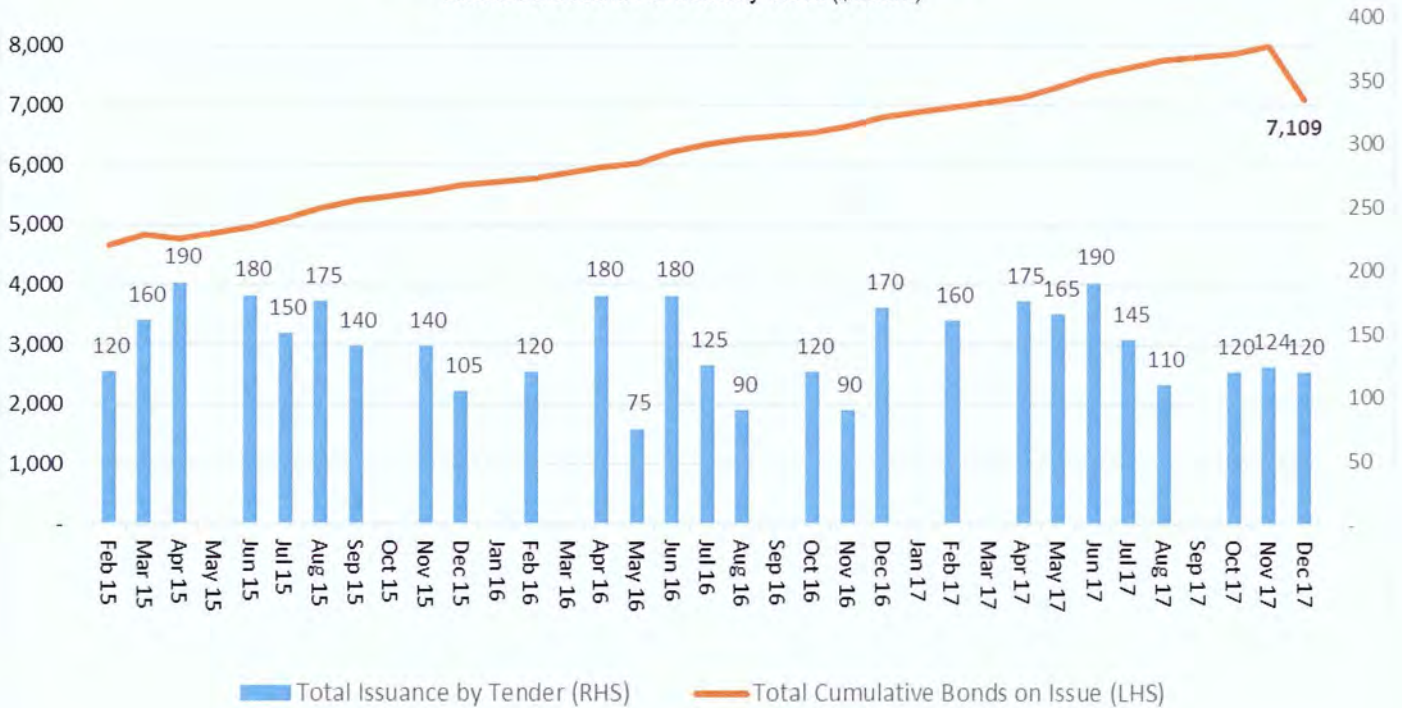
NEW ZEALAND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY

Quarterly Report

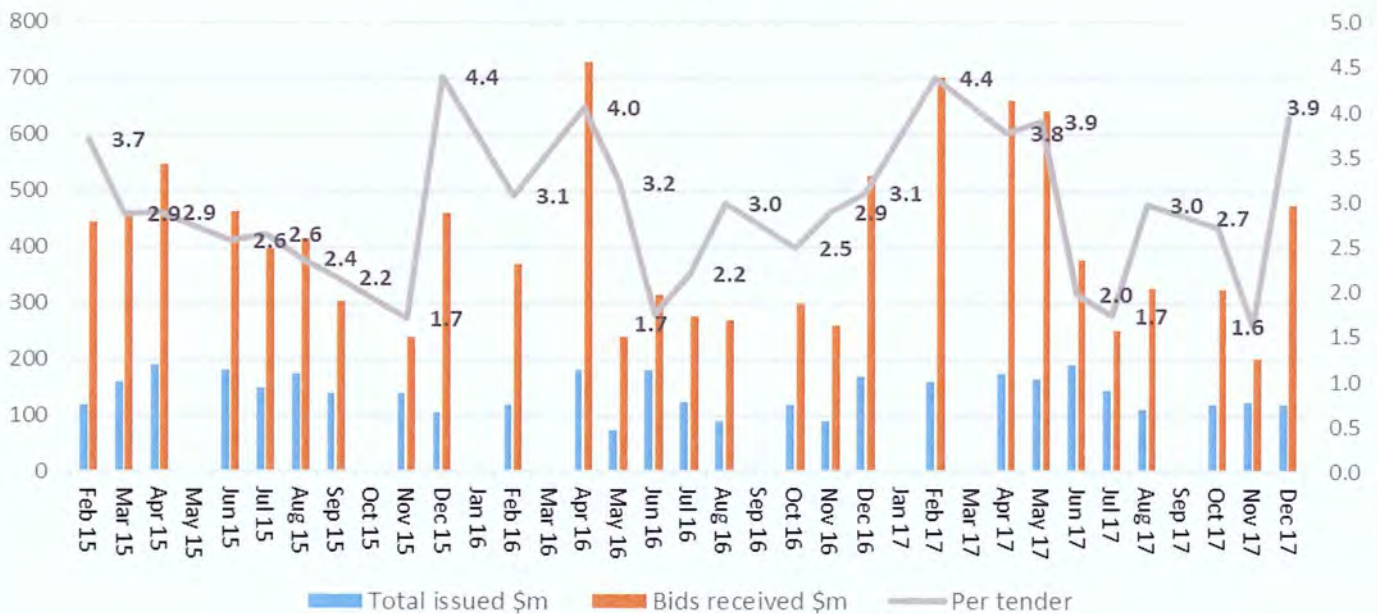
Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
Period ended: 31 December 2017

LGFA bond issuance by tender (\$ million)

Excludes issuance of treasury stock (\$350m)



Tender bid/offer summary



Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



4. Offering more flexible lending terms to Participating Local Authorities

Bespoke lending continues to be a popular borrowing option for council members. Since we introduced the ability for councils to choose their preferred maturity and date of drawdown in February 2015 we have lent \$1.645 billion in bespoke transactions. During the December 2017 quarter, we lent \$210 million on a bespoke basis to seventeen councils. This comprised 83% of total term lending by LGFA to its members during the quarter.

Short term borrowing by councils has been well received with loan terms to date of between 3 months and 12 months on \$332 million of loans outstanding as at 31 December 2017.

5. LGFA will monitor the quality of the asset book so that it remains of a high standard by ensuring it understands each Participating Local Authority's financial position and the general issues confronting the Local Government sector.

LGFA had meetings with sixteen councils over the December quarter to discuss their financial performance and any developments with the underlying council operations. LGFA reviews council agendas and management reports on an ongoing basis for those councils on the LGFA borrower watch-list.

LGFA commenced work on credit default assessment analysis of its member councils in preparation for adopting IFRS9 for accounting purposes.

LGFA management met representatives from Crown Irrigation Investments Limited, MBIE, Department of Internal Affairs, Treasury and OAG to discuss the local government sector and issues relating to specific councils.

LGFA presented at the LGNZ Quarterly media briefing on the sector financial position and provided an LGFA update.

Additional objectives

6. Operate with a view to making a profit sufficient to pay a dividend in accordance with its stated Dividend Policy

LGFA's Net Operating Gain on an unaudited management account basis of \$6.036 million for the six-month period to 31 December 2017 was slightly above the management forecast of \$5.892 million. The average cost of funds for the first six months of the 2017-18 financial year was 3.10%. This is lower than the 3.56% for the 2016-17 financial year due to the lower level of interest rates and much shorter term of LGFA bond issuance than the previous financial year. The LGFA Board has the sole discretion to set the dividend.

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017



7. Provide at least 50% of aggregate long-term debt funding for Participating Local Authorities

LGFA estimates market share from the PwC Local Government Quarterly Debt Report and the most recent report is for the December 2017 quarter. LGFA market share of total sector borrowing for the December 2017 quarter was 52% and for the year to December 2017 was 84%. During the quarter, borrowing by Dunedin City Treasury of \$80 million and \$150 million of borrowing by Christchurch City Holdings Limited (a subsidiary of Christchurch City Council) reduced our rolling annual market share from the record high of 95% in the year to September 2017. Our market share remains strong compared to our global peers but will be influenced by the amount of borrowing undertaken by Auckland Council and Dunedin City Councils in their own name.

Rangitikei District Council joined LGFA as a non-guarantor during the quarter. There are now fifty-four participating local authorities.

8. Ensure its products and services are delivered at a cost that does not exceed the forecast for issuance and operating expenses

Expenses for the half-year period on an unaudited basis are \$3.58 million which is \$130k below budget. This variance is the consequence of:

- Issuance and on-lending costs (excluding AIL) at \$1.088 million were \$82k below budget. There were lower fees than budgeted relating to the NZDMO facility offset by higher registry costs and legal costs than forecast. The larger amount of short term lending and establishment of an AUD bond programme increased legal costs.
- Operating costs at \$1.475 million were \$40k below budget and reflected lower overheads and personnel costs than forecast.
- Approved Issuer Levy payments of \$1.02 million were in line with our forecast of \$1.03 million.

9. Take appropriate steps to ensure compliance with the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015

LGFA has a Health and Safety staff committee and reporting on Health and Safety issues are made to the LGFA board on a regular basis by the Risk and Compliance Manager. There were no Health and Safety incidents during the quarter.

Following the November 2016 Kaikoura earthquake, we were unable to access the LGFA Wellington CBD office. Following repairs and refurbishment we relocated back into the building in December 2017.



NEW ZEALAND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
Period ended: 31 December 2017

10. Maintain LGFA's credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government sovereign rating where both entities are rated by the same Rating Agency

LGFA has credit ratings from Standard and Poor's ("S&P") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") and meets with both agencies in September and October each year. Meetings were held in 2017 with both agencies and S&P affirmed the long-term rating of LGFA at AA+ (stable outlook) on 25 September 2017 and Fitch affirmed the rating at AA+ (stable outlook) on 10 November 2017.

11. Achieve the financial forecasts

As at the end of second quarter, Net Interest Income was estimated by management on an unaudited basis to be \$15k above budget while expenses are \$129k below budget. Net Operating Gain of \$6.036 million was \$144k above budget and 14% above the Net Operating Gain for the equivalent period in the prior year.

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
 Period ended: 31 December 2017

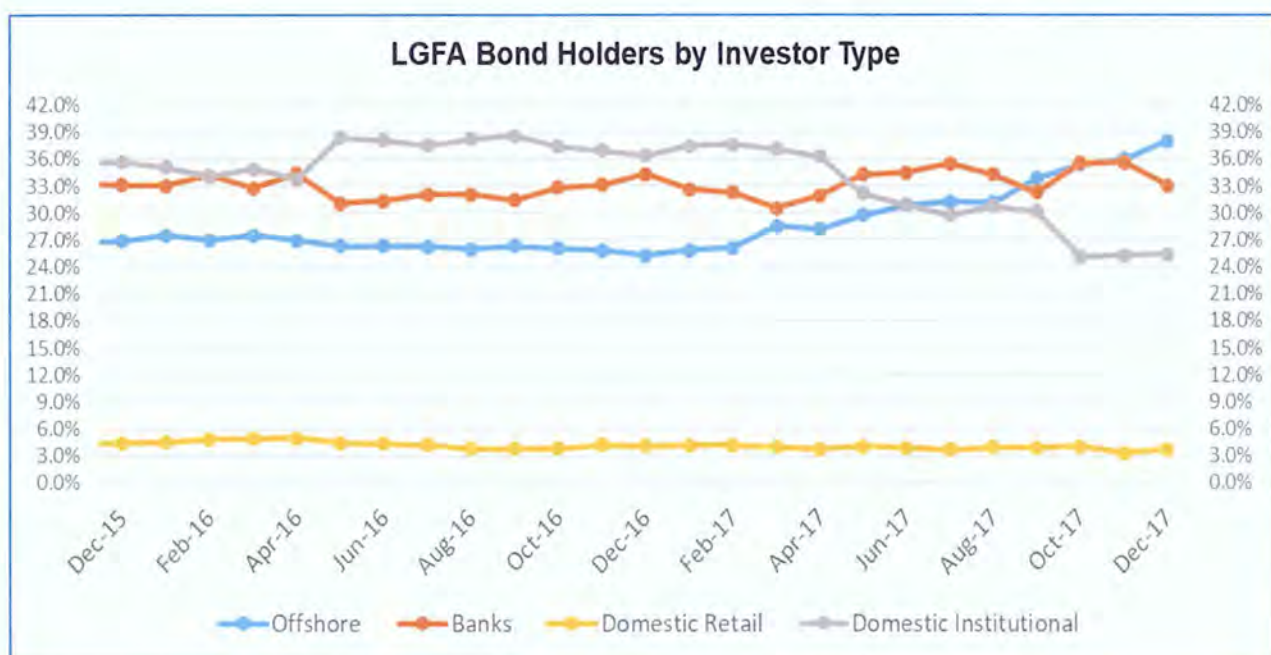


G. Investor relations / outlook

Managing relations with our investor base is very important as the amount of LGFA bonds on issue has yet to peak and we require investors and banks to support our tender issuance. Our focus is on growing and diversifying the offshore investor group as these investors have the most potential given that we already receive strong support from the domestic banks and institutional investors.

Offshore investors increased their holdings of LGFA bonds during the December quarter while domestic investor holdings declined but the activity is distorted by the December 2017 bond maturity.

- Offshore investors increased their holdings by \$77 million over the December quarter and by \$384 million over the past six months. They are estimated to hold \$2.7 billion (38% of outstandings) compared to \$1.72 billion (25.3% of outstandings) as at 31 December 2016. Offshore investor holdings are at a record high and they have become our largest investor group.
- Domestic institutional and retail investors reduced their holdings by \$569 million over the quarter and were estimated to hold \$2.1 billion (29.1% of outstandings) compared to \$2.8 billion (40.5% of outstandings) as at 31 December 2016. The decline has been due to the maturing of December 2017 LGFA bonds held in money market funds and a small number of domestic investors have reduced their holdings as they are less optimistic on the credit market outlook.
- Domestic banks reduced their holdings by \$158 million over the quarter but increased holdings by \$239 million over the past six months. This reduction was due to the maturing December 2017 bond which was mainly held by banks in their liquidity portfolios and the increase in offshore investor holdings who buy from bank secondary market trading books. Bank holdings of \$2.4 billion (33% of outstandings) compared to \$2.3 billion (34.3% of outstandings) as at 31 December 2016.





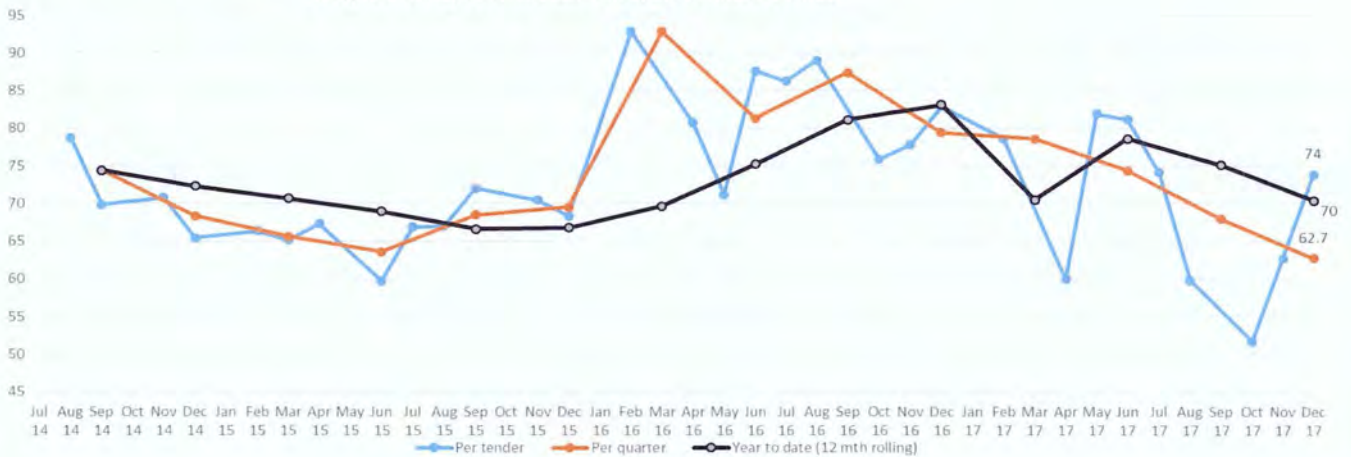
NEW ZEALAND
LOCAL GOVERNMENT
FUNDING AGENCY

Quarterly Report

Quarter 2: 2017 - 2018
Period ended: 31 December 2017

H. Key trends

Weighted average LGFA issuance margins to NZGB at tender



Weighted average LGFA issuance margins to swap at tender



Estimated cost savings for AA rated councils (basis points) - excludes "LGFA effect"



Note: Weighted average margins are a function of the term of issuance at each tender as the longer the borrowing term, the wider the margin (assuming everything else remains constant).

Financial Covenants - as at June 2017

Council	Credit Rating	Net Debt / Total Revenue <250%	Net Interest / Total Revenue <20%	Net Interest / Rates <30%	Liquidity >110%
Auckland Council	AA	190.9%	10.7%	18.5%	118.7%
Christchurch City Council	A+	90.1%	5.2%	11.5%	158.5%
Greater Wellington Regional Council	AA	82.9%	4.0%	8.1%	143.8%
Hamilton City Council	AA-	143.4%	8.2%	11.7%	135.0%
Horowhenua District Council	A+	144.9%	6.3%	8.8%	120.0%
Hutt City Council	AA	82.9%	3.4%	5.0%	115.8%
Kapiti Coast District Council	A+	202.2%	10.8%	13.8%	138.3%
Marlborough District Council	AA	4.9%	0.6%	1.0%	215.8%
Nelson City Council	AA	88.7%	4.0%	6.2%	135.6%
New Plymouth District Council	AA	-129.5%	2.1%	4.3%	424.4%
Palmerston North City Council	AA	76.1%	5.0%	6.8%	152.9%
Porirua City Council	AA	55.2%	3.4%	4.9%	113.1%
Rotorua District Council	AA-	149.0%	6.2%	8.4%	117.5%
South Taranaki District Council	A+	-27.1%	0.9%	1.7%	236.2%
Tasman District Council	AA-	106.8%	5.9%	9.7%	131.2%
Taupo District Council	AA	46.0%	7.1%	9.3%	201.3%
Tauranga City Council	A+	142.8%	8.2%	11.6%	129.4%
Timaru District Council	AA-	39.5%	2.5%	4.2%	165.0%
Waimakariri District Council	AA	102.2%	4.8%	7.3%	126.1%
Whanganui District Council	AA-	97.4%	5.0%	7.6%	141.3%
Wellington City Council	AA	84.0%	4.4%	7.5%	142.7%
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	AA-	115.8%	8.2%	11.0%	153.2%
Whangarei District Council	AA	88.5%	5.2%	7.6%	144.2%

Average 89.9% 5.6% 8.5%

Unrated Councils	Net Debt / Total Revenue <175%	Net Interest / Total Revenue <20%	Net Interest / Rates <25%	Liquidity >110%
Ashburton District Council	33.2%	2.0%	3.8%	166.7%
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	-154.7%	-8.6%	-21.9%	n.a.
Buller District Council	20.4%	-0.2%	-0.3%	207.4%
Environment Canterbury Regional Council	1.6%	0.2%	0.4%	209.1%
Far North District Council	35.4%	1.9%	2.7%	175.4%
Gisborne District Council	42.9%	2.0%	3.0%	160.9%
Gore District Council	35.2%	2.1%	3.1%	153.9%
Grey District Council	49.2%	3.4%	5.7%	176.5%
Hastings District Council	44.3%	2.8%	4.7%	229.0%
Hauraki District Council	98.7%	5.4%	7.1%	135.3%
Horizons Regional Council	12.8%	0.6%	0.8%	185.1%
Hurunui District Council	34.1%	1.8%	6.9%	136.2%
Kaipara District Council	103.6%	6.4%	9.5%	151.1%
Manawatu District Council	108.5%	3.6%	5.3%	128.7%
Masterton District Council	83.5%	5.5%	8.2%	116.9%
Matamata Piako District Council	17.2%	1.6%	2.3%	120.1%
Opotiki District Council	2.5%	0.6%	1.0%	192.7%
Otorohanga District Council	30.0%	2.0%	3.0%	178.0%
Queenstown Lakes District Council	72.5%	3.0%	5.8%	112.9%
Selwyn District Council	-41.4%	-0.7%	-1.9%	369.6%
South Wairarapa District Council	22.5%	2.3%	3.5%	174.5%
Taranua District Council	17.5%	0.9%	1.4%	184.7%
Thames Coromandel District Council	41.6%	2.5%	3.4%	142.6%
Upper Hutt City Council	46.0%	2.8%	3.8%	164.0%
Waikato District Council	57.2%	3.1%	4.9%	136.6%
Waipa District Council	3.8%	0.0%	0.0%	235.0%
Waitomo District Council	146.2%	6.6%	10.1%	117.6%
Whakatane District Council	66.6%	2.8%	4.6%	144.3%

Average 36.82% 2.01% 2.89%

As at June 2017

Rated Councils	Credit Rating	LGFA Lending (\$000)	Actual Total Gross Borrowing (\$000)	Forecast Gross Borrowing (Annual Plan) (\$000)
Kapiti Coast District Council	A+	\$210,000	\$210,000	\$199,066
Auckland Council	AA	\$2,407,000	\$7,704,000	\$8,025,000
Rotorua District Council	AA-	\$114,700	\$168,750	\$149,100
Horowhenua District Council	A+	\$75,100	\$77,000	\$86,000
Hamilton City Council	AA-	\$350,000	\$430,332	\$419,899
Tauranga City Council	A+	\$345,000	\$355,396	\$391,349
Western Bay of Plenty District Council	AA-	\$105,000	\$150,000	\$135,000
Tasman District Council	AA-	\$94,200	\$126,231	\$175,306
Waimakariri District Council	AA	\$87,000	\$100,000	\$125,000
Whanganui District Council	AA-	\$66,000	\$94,050	\$94,822
Christchurch City Council	A+	\$1,573,200	\$1,792,945	\$1,340,830
Nelson City Council	AA	\$55,000	\$92,350	\$131,952
Whangarei District Council	AA	\$152,000	\$162,000	\$156,079
Wellington City Council	AA	\$293,000	\$414,225	\$479,045
Greater Wellington Regional Council	AA	\$280,000	\$327,467	\$365,509
Hutt City Council	AA	\$97,000	\$149,837	\$176,813
Palmerston North City Council	AA	\$78,000	\$97,000	\$115,046
Porirua City Council	AA	\$28,500	\$52,180	\$62,943
Taupo District Council	AA	\$125,000	\$146,236	\$145,719
Timaru District Council	N.R.	\$77,100	\$92,028	\$0
Marlborough District Council	AA	\$82,851	\$82,851	\$39,000
South Taranaki District Council	A+	\$62,000	\$112,911	\$137,113
New Plymouth District Council	AA	\$61,000	\$110,000	\$122,550

Unrated Councils	Credit Rating	LGFA Lending (\$000)	Actual Total Gross Borrowing (\$000)	Forecast Gross Borrowing (Annual Plan) (\$000)
Waitomo District Council	N.R.	\$30,000	\$43,419	\$51,971
Manawatu District Council	N.R.	\$58,000	\$59,601	\$62,768
Kaipara District Council	N.R.	\$52,000	\$62,127	\$64,748
Hauraki District Council	N.R.	\$41,000	\$41,000	\$41,690
Masterton District Council	N.R.	\$54,000	\$59,064	\$57,478
Queenstown Lakes District Council	N.R.	\$92,100	\$92,689	\$0
Whakatane District Council	N.R.	\$46,100	\$47,500	\$44,251
Waikato District Council	N.R.	\$80,000	\$80,000	\$78,914
Grey District Council	N.R.	\$20,000	\$30,425	\$38,182
Upper Hutt City Council	N.R.	\$34,500	\$34,500	\$0
Hastings District Council	N.R.	\$60,000	\$60,741	\$78,753
Gisborne District Council	N.R.	\$27,000	\$37,679	\$42,683
Thames Coromandel District Council	N.R.	\$35,000	\$35,200	\$47,700
Far North District Council	N.R.	\$30,000	\$50,500	\$95,510
Gore District Council	N.R.	\$17,000	\$17,000	\$19,787
Hurunui District Council	N.R.	\$23,000	\$24,000	\$31,000
Ashburton District Council	N.R.	\$35,100	\$47,542	\$53,928
Otorohanga District Council	N.R.	\$9,000	\$9,574	\$0
South Wairarapa District Council	N.R.	\$17,600	\$17,500	\$0
Buller District Council	N.R.	\$20,000	\$23,510	\$26,278
Taranua District Council	N.R.	\$11,000	\$11,589	\$11,820
Matamata Piako District Council	N.R.	\$10,000	\$29,807	\$0
Horizons Regional Council	N.R.	\$10,000	\$20,000	\$20,000
Waipa District Council	N.R.	\$13,000	\$13,199	\$0
Opoiki District Council	N.R.	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$0
Environment Canterbury Regional Council	N.R.	\$25,000	\$25,725	\$25,522
Selwyn District Council	N.R.	\$35,000	\$35,200	\$86,468
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	N.R.	\$0	\$0	\$0

Total **\$7,709,051** **\$14,061,880** **\$14,052,592**

Performance Report – 31 December 2017

Purpose and Summary

The purpose of this report is to consolidate current reporting and provide a comprehensive report on all of Council's activities. This means that financial and non-financial information is contained in one report for each activity.

The report is based on the information and the thresholds set in the Council's business scorecard. While the scorecard may show a 'red light' it is important to review the executive summary for the activity concerned for the explanation.

This report provides the results for all Council operations for the period ending 31 December 2017 and incorporates:

- Financial reports – **(Attachment A)**
 - Additional Levels of Service **(Attachment B)**
 - To capital expenditure **(Attachment C)**
- Performance reports – executive summaries and cost of service statements for all Council's activities **(Attachment D)**



Olive McVicker
**Corporate Development /
Business Improvement Advisor**



Kumaren Perumal
Chief Financial Officer

Draft Key Financial Issues for the Six Months Ended 31 December 2017

1. Executive Summary

This report provides a high-level summary of the draft financial statements for the six months ended 31 December 2017 and brief explanations of significant variances from the full year budget, highlighting any known issues.

2. Income

- 2.1 Total income for the six months ended 31 December 2017 was \$49.46m. This was \$915k higher than the year-to-date budget of \$48.55m.
- 2.2 The major variances were:
- Financial contributions of \$5.31m are \$304k ahead of year-to-date budget of \$5.01m. This is due to continued development in the District, especially in Omokoroa
 - Other income of \$1.94m being \$1.00m ahead of the year-to-date budget of \$936k. This relates to a contribution of \$1m from the NZ Community Trust for the Tauranga to Omokoroa cycleway
 - Rate income of \$18.01m being \$153k ahead of the year-to-date budget of \$17.86m
 - Service charge income of \$12.46m being \$43k lower than year-to-date budget of \$12.50m
 - Subsidies and grants income of \$5.30m, being \$1.11m lower than the year-to-date budget of \$6.41m. This is predominantly due to the timing of NZTA funding for capital works projects (\$1.08m) and Te Puna West (\$-278k) and Ongare Point (\$456k) wastewater schemes
 - User fees income of \$5.28m is \$331k higher than the year-to-date budget of \$4.95m. This is primarily due to the timing of subdivision fee income and other development.

- o The table below provides a breakdown of the financial contributions received:

	Budget 2018	Actual 2018	\$ Variance to Budget	% Variance to Budget
Water Supply - Western	202,572	141,807	(60,765)	(30)%
Water Supply - Central	265,908	396,482	130,574	49 %
Water Supply - Eastern	201,174	302,397	101,223	50 %
Wastewater - Waihi Beach	246,186	60,217	(185,969)	(76)%
Wastewater - Katikati	198,636	129,969	(68,667)	(35)%
Wastewater - Omokoroa	1,133,898	879,186	(254,712)	(22)%
Wastewater - Te Puke	138,732	31,331	(107,401)	(77)%
Wastewater - Maketu/Little Waihi	3,288	0	(3,288)	
Stormwater	627,498	349,045	(278,453)	(44)%
Roading - Rural	322,542	869,215	546,673	169 %
Roading - Waihi Beach SP	9,942	2,503	(7,439)	(75)%
Roading - Katikati SP	73,590	42,083	(31,507)	(43)%
Roading - Omokoroa SP	505,206	606,866	101,660	20 %
Roading - Te Puke SP	89,814	26,033	(63,781)	(71)%
Roading - Strategic	106,914	113,935	7,021	7 %
District - Reserves & Facilities	791,694	1,241,467	449,773	57 %
Ecological	92,346	121,121	28,775	31 %
Total	5,009,940	5,313,656	303,716	6 %

3. Expenditure

- 3.1 Total expenditure of \$39.89m was \$937k lower than the year-to-date budget of \$40.83m.
- 3.2 The major variances were;
- o Additional Level of Service projects of \$1.09m were \$752k lower than year-to-date budget of \$1.85m. Movements by activity are included as per **(Attachment B)**
 - o Operating costs of \$15.19m being \$29k lower than the year-to-date budget of \$15.22m. The adverse timing difference of bad debt expense (\$703k) and rating discounts (\$201k) has been more than offset by year-to-date underspends across other operational costs including sludge disposal (\$250k), professional services (\$209k) and electricity (\$151k)
 - o Interest expense of \$4.25m being \$287k ahead of the year-to-date budget of \$3.96m. This is due to higher short term debt held for the pre-funding of \$35m debt maturities in November and December 2017. This is offset in part by higher interest income on the corresponding higher term deposits held of \$35m

- Depreciation of \$9.73m being \$355k lower than the year-to-date budget of \$10.09m.

4. Capital Expenditure

4.1 Total capital expenditure of \$16.60m was \$3.29m lower than year-to-date budget of \$19.89m. Movements by activity are included as per **(Attachment C)**.

4.1 The major variances were;

- Transportation expenditure of \$5.72m being \$2.13m lower than the year-to-date budget of \$7.85m. This is due to underspends on Community Roding (\$429), Omokoroa Structure Plan projects (\$1.04m) and the One Network Maintenance Contract (\$2.81m). This is offset in part by year-to-date overspends on road safety (\$1.25m) and cycling/walking (\$627k) projects
- Stormwater expenditure of \$1.46m being \$874k higher than the year-to-date budget of \$590k. This is due to the Omokoroa Stormwater Structure Plan project being brought forward to enable the Omokoroa Road development to continue ahead
- Communities' expenditure of \$1.23m, being \$1.39m lower than year-to-date budget of \$2.62m. This is predominantly due to the timing difference of the Katikati Library build project (\$1.23m), Te Puke Memorial Hall strengthening project (\$119k) and library book purchases (\$58k)
- Wastewater expenditure of \$3.53m being \$330k higher than the year-to-date budget of \$3.20m. This is due to timing of various projects including year-to-date overspends on Te Puna West wastewater system (\$1.07m), Omokoroa wastewater (\$357k) and Maketu wastewater (\$58k). This is offset in part by year-to-date underspends on Waihi Beach wastewater projects (\$99k), Katikati wastewater projects (\$342k), Te Puke wastewater projects (\$329k) and Ongare wastewater (\$384k).

5. Treasury

5.1 At 31 December 2017 total external debt was \$115.00m. This is \$35m lower than the balance of external debt at 30 June 2017.

5.2 Net debt position, being total debt of \$115.00m less cash on hand and short term deposits of \$19.95m, was \$95.05m. This represents a \$5.17m decrease in net debt from the June 2017 balance of \$100.22m.

5.3 Council's weighted cost of finance at 31 December 2017 was 5.32%. This is marginally higher than previous months, due to the fixed swaps covering a larger portion of total debt after recent debt repayments.

Council
22 February 2018

- 5.4 The valuation of Council's interest rate swaps at 31 December 2017 was a net liability of \$9.44m. This represents a \$220k decrease over 30 June 2017 liability of \$9.66m. It is important to note that this liability is a non cash liability and will not be realised.
- 5.5 At 31 December 2017 Council held interest rate swaps totalling \$162.5m. Of these \$58m were forward start interest rate swaps. Council had 84% of total debt covered by interest rate swaps, which is within the policy range of 50%-95% coverage.

6. Internal Loans and current account balances

- 6.1 Internal loan balances at 31 December 2017 totalled \$96.37m. This is \$1.12m lower than the 1 July 2017 balance of \$97.49m.
- 6.2 Current account balances totalled \$30.99m as at 31 December 2017. This is consistent with the 1 July 2017 balance of \$30.99m.

**Western Bay of Plenty District Council
Draft Statement of Financial Performance
For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017**

	Year to Date				
	Actual \$'000	Budget \$'000	Variance Fav / (Unf) \$'000	Last Year Actual \$'000	Full Year Revised Budget \$'000
Costs					
Additional Levels of Service	1,094	1,846	752	1,179	3,696
Operating Costs	15,192	15,220	29	13,937	31,642
Personnel	9,627	9,717	90	8,695	19,340
Interest Exp - External	4,250	3,962	(287)	4,109	7,800
Depreciation	9,730	10,085	355	9,843	20,170
Total Costs	39,892	40,830	937	37,764	82,648
Income					
Financial Contributions	5,314	5,010	304	3,896	10,020
Interest Income - External	815	640	175	158	1,280
Other Income	1,935	936	1,000	1,378	2,217
Rate Income	18,009	17,857	153	17,781	35,713
Service Charges	12,455	12,499	(43)	12,199	25,004
Subsidies and Grants	5,300	6,409	(1,109)	2,947	12,818
Sundry Income	356	250	106	440	500
User Fees	5,279	4,949	331	4,934	9,392
Vested Assets	0	0	0	0	2,240
Total Revenue	49,464	48,549	915	43,734	99,185
Share of Associate surplus/(deficit)	0	0	0	0	0
Surplus (Deficit)	9,572	7,719	1,853	5,970	16,537

Western Bay of Plenty District Council
Statement of Financial Position
As at 31 December 2017

	Actual 30 November 2017 \$'000	Forecast June 2017 \$'000	June 2017 \$'000
EQUITY			
Accumulated Funds	793,917	786,914	784,185
Restricted Reserves	266	261	266
Council-created Reserves	29,397	21,650	29,556
Asset Revaluation Reserves	355,394	372,284	341,466
Total Equity	1,178,973	1,181,109	1,155,473
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and Bank	3,429	6,218	4,863
Short Term Deposits	16,516	-	44,916
Receivables and Prepayments	530	9,423	8,558
Property and Investments for Resale	-	192	875
Total Current Assets	20,475	15,833	59,212
Non-current Assets			
Financial Instruments	13,556	9,827	10,273
Other Non-current Assets	1,280,248	1,306,102	1,259,396
Interest in Associates	222	3,680	3,825
Total Non-current Assets	1,294,026	1,319,609	1,273,494
Total Assets	1,314,501	1,335,442	1,332,705
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Payables and Accruals	8,408	11,860	14,547
Employee Entitlements	1,794	2,012	2,360
Current Portion Public Debt	-	25,000	45,000
Derivative Financial Instrument	9,655	14,798	9,655
Current Portion Provisions	312	311	312
Total current Liabilities	20,169	53,981	71,874
Non-current Liabilities			
Public Debt - Term Portion	115,000	100,000	105,000
Other Term Debt	358	22	-
Non-current Provisions	-	330	358
Total Non-current Liabilities	115,358	100,352	105,358
Total Liabilities	135,527	154,333	177,232
Net Assets	1,178,973	1,181,109	1,155,473

Western Bay of Plenty District Council
Capital Expenditure Summary
For the period ended 31 December 2017

Activity	Year Actual \$'000	Year Budget \$'000	Year Variance \$'000	Full Year Budget \$'000
Transportation	5,715	7,849	2,134	15,698
Solid Waste	0	0	0	0
Recreation & Leisure	1,226	1,560	335	3,121
Stormwater	1,464	590	(874)	1,180
Economic	0	134	134	268
Sustainable Development	0	0	0	0
	8,405	10,134	1,729	20,267
Western Water	470	1,055	585	2,109
Central Water	1,345	1,097	(248)	2,194
Eastern Water	539	578	39	1,156
Water Supply	2,354	2,730	376	5,459
Information Centres	1,033	2,325	1,292	4,651
Community Facilities	194	291	96	581
Communities	1,228	2,616	1,388	5,232
Waihi Beach Wastewater	190	290	99	579
Katikati Wastewater	138	480	342	960
Omokoroa Wastewater	2,493	1,067	(1,426)	2,134
Te Puke Wastewater	114	443	329	885
Ongare Wastewater	460	843	384	1,687
Wastewater	3,528	3,197	(330)	6,395
Information Services	330	365	35	730
Corporate Assets	603	497	(106)	995
Corporate Services	152	350	198	700
Corporate Services	1,086	1,212	126	2,424
Total Capital Expenditure	16,600	19,889	3,289	39,778

Council
22 February 2018

Western Bay of Plenty District Council
Cost of Service Summary
For the period ended 31 December 2017

Activity	Total Operating Revenue \$'000	Total Operating Costs \$'000	Net Cost of Service Surplus / (Deficit) \$'000	YTD Budget Surplus / (Deficit) \$'000	YTD Variance Under / (Over) \$'000	Total Budget Surplus / (Deficit) \$'000
Stormwater	2,398	2,084	314	588	(274)	1,589
Solid Waste	706	785	(79)	(281)	202	(727)
Natural Environment	294	314	(20)	(65)	46	(258)
Economic	143	390	(247)	(237)	(10)	(351)
Representation	218	1,316	(1,099)	(1,324)	226	(2,642)
Transportation	13,522	9,524	3,998	2,691	1,307	6,556
Recreation & Leisure	1,432	2,718	(1,286)	(2,088)	802	(4,011)
	18,712	17,131	1,581	(717)	2,298	157
Strategic Planning/Monitoring	0	651	(651)	(715)	64	(1,393)
Resource Management Planning	0	433	(433)	(452)	18	(911)
Infrastructure Planning	6	0	6	99	(93)	199
Sustainable Development	6	1,084	(1,078)	(1,067)	(11)	(2,105)
Western Water	2,210	1,716	495	522	(28)	1,215
Central Water	1,557	1,449	109	(24)	132	(43)
Eastern Water	2,184	2,283	(100)	(114)	14	(200)
Water Supply	5,951	5,448	504	385	119	972
Resource Consents	713	824	(111)	(115)	3	(222)
Building Services	1,576	2,082	(506)	(510)	4	(1,027)
Animal Services	604	472	132	137	(5)	(244)
Compliance & Monitoring	173	475	(302)	(326)	24	(650)
Regulatory	3,066	3,853	(787)	(814)	27	(2,143)
Information Centres	1,210	1,455	(245)	(511)	266	(905)
Community Development	97	989	(892)	(983)	91	(1,909)
Emergency Management	4	230	(227)	(215)	(12)	(429)
Community Facilities	369	628	(259)	(214)	(45)	(334)
Communities	1,680	3,303	(1,623)	(1,923)	300	(3,578)

Council
22 February 2018

Activity	Total Operating Revenue \$'000	Total Operating Costs \$'000	Net Cost of Service Surplus / (Deficit) \$'000	YTD Budget Surplus / (Deficit) \$'000	YTD Variance Under / (Over) \$'000	Total Budget Surplus / (Deficit) \$'000
Waihi Beach Wastewater	1,441	1,618	(177)	(384)	207	(449)
Katikati Wastewater	1,279	852	428	181	247	424
Omokoroa Wastewater	2,642	2,276	366	313	53	1,017
Te Puke Wastewater	1,492	888	605	862	(257)	1,728
Maketu Wastewater	260	688	(428)	(390)	(38)	(804)
Ongare Wastewater	0	10	(10)	445	(455)	869
Wastewater	7,115	6,331	784	1,027	(243)	2,785
Financial Services	434	73	361	382	(21)	516
Information Services	31	102	(71)	(454)	382	(867)
Corporate Assets	126	1,014	(889)	(363)	(525)	(508)
Corporate Services	198	383	(185)	(304)	119	(592)
Corporate Services	788	1,572	(783)	(741)	(43)	(1,451)
Treasury Operations	810	97	713	503	210	1,018
Rates Appropriation	11,336	1,074	10,261	11,064	(803)	20,878
Rates and Treasury	12,146	1,171	10,975	11,567	(592)	21,896
Total	49,464	39,892	9,572	7,719	1,853	16,537

Ian Butler
Finance Manager

Approved

Kumaren Perumal
Chief Financial Officer

ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under)/Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
REPRESENTATION						
236801 001	Representation Review - Triennially	7,721	30,000	(22,279)	The project was scoped and approved by MT. A cross-organisational team has been formed and external expert advisor engaged.	60,000
250401 001	Triennial Elections	-	1,002	(1,002)	Election and by-elections complete.	2,000
11 01 01 0090	Elected Members	7,721	31,002	(23,281)		62,000
PLANNING FOR THE FUTURE						
151105 001	Kaimai Reserves Management Plan	(13,653)	15,174	(28,827)	The concept plans for Precious Reserve, Lynley Park Subdivision Reserve, Ruahihi and Maramatanga Park have been released for consultation. Workshops with Katikati and Waihi Beach Community Boards have been undertaken as part of scoping the review of the Waihi Beach/Katikati Reserve Management Plan. Applications to the Facilities In the Community funding round have now closed, and will be determined by the Community Committee.	30,345
151107 001	Reserve Management Plans / Concept Plan Reviews	18,040	4,998	13,042	As above.	10,000
175602 001	LTCCP Development and Adoption	38,546	64,998	(26,453)	Workstream meetings have continued and milestones are on track. The key deliverables over the coming months are the consultation document and supporting documentation.	130,000
175906 001	Freedom camping policy/bylaw	-	-	-		-
175910 001	Policy Review & Development	-	2,502	(2,502)	Work continues on the approved work programme. A final Easter Sunday Shop Trading Policy has been adopted, to come into effect for Easter 2018.	5,000
259505 001	Te Puna Community Development Plan	13,844	7,902	5,942	Plan completed.	15,800
289102 001	Strategy Review - Economic	-	2,502	(2,502)		5,000
293002 001	Bylaw Review & Development	-	2,502	(2,502)		5,000
311401 001	COBOP Coordinator Cost Share	-	10,002	(10,002)	Q2 2017/18 - No issues. Administration being performed by Western Bay. COBOP funds held in reserve.	20,000
13 01 01 0090	Strategic Planning Management	56,776	110,580	(53,804)		221,144
317501 001	Omokoroa Central Area Master Plan	49	-	49	Start developing the project brief, but the project has been deferred due to financial situation and slow growth in Omokoroa.	-
294208 001	Structure Plan Reviews	-	10,002	(10,002)	Katikati UGA: further feasibility being undertaken on further sites and costs of infrastructure. Omokoroa Stage 3: Preparing project plan and commenced gathering background information.	20,000
252208 001	Smartgrowth Implementation - Coordination Share	57,280	49,998	7,282		100,000
13 02 01 0090	Resource Management Planning	57,329	60,000	(2,671)		120,000
TRANSPORTATION						
324009 001	Strategic Roding - Operating Costs - Traffic Modelling etc.	5,019	101,820	(96,801)	Contribution to reconstruction and upgrade of Omokoroa Road from SH2 to Railway. Roundabout brought forward. Contribution to upgrading Kayelene Place now completed.	203,642
324013 001	Transport - Service relocation	-	103,644	(103,644)	Contribution to reconstruction and upgrade of Omokoroa Road from SH2 to Railway. Roundabout brought forward. Contribution to upgrading Kayelene Place now completed.	207,284
30 02 14 0090	Strategic Roding	5,019	205,464	(200,445)		410,926

ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under)/Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
279202 001	Property Purchases Roothing	6,064	77,730	(71,666)	Purchases are made as and when required for roading projects	155,463
30 03 01 0090	Asset Management	6,064	77,730	(71,666)		155,463
152301 001	Safety Administration Programme	50,000	24,096	25,904	Joint Road Safety Committees ongoing delivery of the Road Safety Action Plan.	48,193
30 05 03 0090	Road Safety	50,000	24,096	25,904		48,193
WATER SUPPLY						
243636 001	WSZ - Water demand managment	-	55,002	(55,002)	New project to upgrade water mains in Hillview, Leo, Queen, Ayr & Edinburgh Streets, Waihi Beach to commence Oct thru mid-Dec 2017 and then continue in Feb - March 2018.	110,000
310601 001	Asset Validation - Western Water	2,388	4,998	(2,610)	Completion of validation programme. Information collected included in Asset Management Plan document under plan improvements.	10,000
40 01 01 0090	Western Water	2,388	60,000	(57,612)		120,000
243333 001	Central Supply Zone - Water Demand & Management	27,431	79,998	(52,567)	Central water supply projects are well underway with various capital works being tendered out at present. One Major construction project underway at Omokoroa SH2 intersection.	160,000
310701 001	Asset Validation - Central Water	4,935	4,998	(63)		10,000
40 01 02 0090	Central Water	32,366	84,996	(52,630)		170,000
310801 001	Asset Validation - Eastern Water	(10,420)	4,998	(15,418)		10,000
287117 001	ESZ - Water demand management	10,000	-	10,000	Treatment plant upgrade planning is being reviewed and is dependant now on the quality of the water that will be extracted from the ESZ11 Bore.	-
40 01 03 0090	Eastern Water	(420)	4,998	(5,418)		10,000
COMMUNITIES						
148804 001	Tauranga Orchestra Grant	-	492	(492)	Successful and non successful applicants have been notified. Community Boards have been notified of successful applicants.	1,000
148805 001	Katikati Open Air Art Grant (Murals)	3,286	4,002	(716)	As above.	8,000
148809 001	Community Grants - Te Puke/Maketu	13,500	10,002	3,498	As above.	20,000
148810 001	Community Grants - Waihi Beach/Katikati	24,174	10,002	14,172	As above.	20,000
148811 001	Community Grants - Kaimai	5,500	10,002	(4,502)	As above.	20,000
148812 001	Community Matching Fund - Accumulated Ecological Fund	40,000	19,998	20,002	As above.	40,000
336101 001	Museum Facilities	-	30,000	(30,000)	Museum Trust Chair advised Council will hand back ownership of collection	60,000
42 01 01 0090	Community Development & Grants	86,460	84,498	1,962		169,000
331001 001	Supporting Iwi & Hapu Management	-	25,002	(25,002)	Have workshopped with relevant iwi/hapu on identified areas in their plans with some good actions coming from the work shop	50,000
334801 001	Marae Maintenance	-	16,500	(16,500)	This money is still set aside for Otawhiwhi and just waiting for them.	33,000
323201 001	Papakainga Development	40,000	22,470	17,530		44,946
42 01 02 0090	Cultural Development Support	40,000	63,972	(23,972)		127,946

ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under)/Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
323103 001	Tsunami System Education programme	376	1,248	(872)		2,500
156302 001	Lifeline Facilities Study	-	4,998	(4,998)		10,000
42 02 01 0090	Emergency Management	376	6,246	(5,870)		12,500
248801 002	Audio Visual - Hastie Grant - Operating Costs	3,613	-	3,613		-
42 03 04 0090	Service Centre & Library - Te Puke	3,613	-	3,613		-
330902 001	APNK (Aotearoa Peoples Network Kaharoa) - Operating Costs	-	10,002	(10,002)		20,000
42 03 07 0090	District Library Services	-	10,002	(10,002)		20,000
280801 001	Katikati Hall Improvements	22,434	6,618	15,816	Work is undertaken by the various hall committees.	13,230
280803 001	Ohauti Hall Improvements	1,314	2,100	(786)	As above.	4,200
280804 001	Omanawa Hall Improvements	1,768	1,902	(134)	As above.	3,800
280805 001	Omokoroa Hall Improvements	26,907	7,152	19,755	As above.	14,300
280825 001	Oropi Hall improvements	145,000	-	145,000	As above.	-
280809 001	Paengaroa Hall Improvements	3,749	5,550	(1,801)	As above.	11,100
280810 001	Pyes Pa Hall Improvements	1,446	1,092	354	As above.	2,180
280811 001	Te Puke Hall Improvements	9,683	19,152	(9,469)	As above.	38,300
280812 001	Te Puna Community Centre Hall Improvements	-	3,174	(3,174)	As above.	6,350
280813 001	Te Puna War Memorial Hall Improvements	-	-	-	As above.	-
280815 001	Community Hall - Waihi Beach	11,995	3,852	8,143	As above.	7,700
280816 001	Kaimai Hall	1,930	1,038	892	As above.	2,080
280819 001	Pukehina Beach Commercial Centre Improvements	-	1,248	(1,248)	As above.	2,500
280820 001	Te Ranga Hall Improvements	2,945	1,002	1,943	As above.	2,000
280822 001	Whakamaramara Hall Improvements	-	3,174	(3,174)	As above.	6,350
42 04 03 0090	Community Halls	229,171	57,054	172,117		114,090
RESERVES & FACILITIES						
213404 001	Asset Management plan	5,781	25,002	(19,221)	Playground audit report received. Implementation of actions arising underway. AMP draft peer review received and actions arising will be introduced over the next few months	50,000
44 01 01 0090	Reserves & Facilities Management	5,781	25,002	(19,221)		50,000
253801 001	Maintenance - Scheduled (Excel)	(700)	-	(700)		-
260101 002	Haiku Park Walkway Extension (Operating Costs)	(191)	-	(191)		-
260106 002	Mill Block Access (Opex)	3,023	-	3,023	Project completed. Bridge CCC obtained and formal opening held.	-
260313 001	Kauri Point - Operations & Conservation Plan Manual	-	4,650	(4,650)	A proposal to prepare an Operations & Conservation Plan Manual has been received and is under review. Subject to approval, delivery of the manual will be early 2018.	9,300
294503 002	Omok Sports Grnd - Hardcourts opex	(1,100)	-	(1,100)	294503: Construction of tennis courts 3 & 4 is underway.	-
336701 001	Opureora Marae Toilet - Service Delivery Contract	-	4,998	(4,998)	SD contract in place. No invoice received yet from Marae Committee	10,000
320801 002	District Reserves Asset Renewals (operational)	(20,000)	-	(20,000)	On track. Renewals completed include Fairhaven playground; Shelly Bay bollard; Dave Hume Pool fencing; plant renewals and changing rooms refurb and pool painting; Haiku path seating; Dotterel Point toilet septic tanks upgrade;	-
312502 001	District Signage - Operating	9,708	4,998	4,710	Procurement of signage design services	10,000
44 01 02 0090	District Reserves	(9,260)	14,646	(23,906)		29,300

ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under)/Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
326105 001	Te Puke Aquatic Centre - Repairs & Maintenance	13,807	10,002	3,805	Minor repairs underway with main pool actuator valve sensor replacement and pool vacuum cleaner	20,000
163503 001	Te Puke Aquatic Centre Service Delivery Contract	45,719	49,998	(4,279)	SD contract for 2017/18 summer swim season operation reviewed and in place. Contract for plant water treatment and maintenance in place	100,000
165401 001	Dave Hume Swimming Pool Service Delivery Contract	29,500	36,000	(6,500)	New SD contract in place for three years. Off season maintenance activities include: Pool repaint; new boundary fencing; Plant room DE filtration upgrade; Office refurb; Changing rooms repaint and addition of new shower cubicles. Funding for these works from Asset renewals account and TECT grant.	72,000
44 01 04 0090	Swimming Pools	89,026	96,000	(6,974)		192,000
322003 001	Tauranga Harbour Recreation Strategy Harbour Forum	-	498	(498)	No activity or expenditure to date with regard the harbour users forum or strategy monitoring. Third party dependant.	1,000
322004 001	Tauranga Harbour Recreation Strategy Monitoring	-	2,502	(2,502)	No activity or expenditure to date with regard the harbour users forum or strategy monitoring. Third party dependant.	5,000
328001 001	Omokoroa Geology - operational	19,810	-	19,810	Omokoroa landslip inspections and option assessment underway via geotech consultancy	-
44 02 01 0090	Harbour Structures	19,810	3,000	16,810		6,000
289835 001	TECT All Terrain Park - Plans & Assessments	360	13,002	(12,642)		26,000
44 03 02 0090	TECT All Terrain Park	360	13,002	(12,642)		26,000
WASTEWATER						
310902 001	Waihi Beach Asset Validation	4,315	2,502	1,813	Complete	5,000
319502 001	Waihi Beach Infiltration Investigation	24,430	19,998	4,432	Works complete.	40,000
336301 001	Waihi Beach WWTP Monitoring and Review	3,542	25,002	(21,460)	Preliminary works underway in setting up monitoring equipment within the network	50,000
310901 001	Asset Validation - Wastewater Waihi Beach	(2,000)	-	(2,000)	Complete	-
60 01 01 0090	Waihi Beach Wastewater	30,287	47,502	(17,215)		95,000
311002 001	Katikati Asset Validation	2,315	2,502	(187)	Completed project	5,000
323402 001	Katikati Infiltration Investigation	10,560	4,998	5,562	Project on track. Investigations looking at key I&I sites	10,000
60 01 02 0090	Katikati Wastewater	12,875	7,500	5,375		15,000
338601 001	Omokoroa Asset Validation	2,315	2,502	(187)	Pump station condition assessments nearing completion	5,000
60 01 03 0090	Omokoroa Wastewater	2,315	2,502	(187)		5,000
311102 001	Te Puke Asset Validation	(864)	2,502	(3,366)	Collection of asset data ongoing	5,000
60 01 04 0090	Te Puke Wastewater	(864)	2,502	(3,366)		5,000
331803 001	Ongare Point Wastewater System - Preliminary Costs	(1,567)	-	(1,567)	Consent has been notified and submissions closed on 9 October 2017. No objections received but 5 positive responses received. Updates have been provided to the community on a monthly basis on the status of the project. All going to plan, physical works can start Feb 2018	-
60 01 06 0090	Ongare Wastewater	(1,567)	-	(1,567)		-
318601 000	Waste Minimisation Funding Pool	32,203	64,998	(32,795)	Balance of funding will be held for future expenditure for Omokoroa when new site is established.	130,000
318601 001	Waste Minimisation Funding Pool	5,479	-	5,479	Balance of funding will be held for future expenditure for Omokoroa when new site is established.	-

ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under)/Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
319902 001	District Wide Trade Waste Implementation	-	25,002	(25,002)	Implementation of Trade waste progressing on a part time basis, due in part to Tuana Kuka who is heavily involved in the implementation of the Te Puna West wastewater scheme and is the nominated project manager for the construction works. Tuana is actively underway meeting with trade waste companies/organisations regarding their discharges into Councils wastewater system	50,000
60 02 01 0090	District Solid Waste	37,682	90,000	(52,318)		180,000
STORMWATER						
311302 001	Stormwater Asset Validation	-	4,998	(4,998)	Collection of asset data underway	10,000
61 01 01 0090	Stormwater Network - Growth Communities	-	4,998	(4,998)		10,000
332630 001	Pukehina Stormwater Contribution to Waihi Drainage Society	3,000	-	3,000	Project underway	5,000
61 02 01 0090	Small Communities	3,000	-	3,000		5,000
NATURAL ENVIRONMENT						
244606 001	Coastcare Materials	32,084	7,500	24,584	Materials to replace dune boardwalk at WB Coastguard and manila/nylon rope for dune fencing.	15,000
64 01 06 0090	Coastcare	32,084	7,500	24,584		15,000
305302 001	Waihi Land Drainage Society - Canal Investigation	-	10,002	(10,002)	Working with drainage society team regarding replacement of Number One pump station. Significant capital spend required to upgrade the number of pump stations	20,000
64 01 07 0090	Waihi District Drainage-Drains	-	10,002	(10,002)		20,000
ECONOMIC						
336501 001	Waihi Beach Promotion Service Delivery Contract	20,747	20,748	(1)	Have created a new walkways and cycleways brochure for use by the iSite.	41,494
299301 001	Te Puke Promotion Service Delivery Contract	65,875	32,940	32,935	Successful community events held for Halloween and the Christmas Parade.	65,875
299302 001	Te Puke Promotion Service Delivery Contract - Civic	13,743	13,746	(3)	As above.	27,486
299401 001	Town Centre Promotion Katikati	35,762	35,760	2	Successful Mural Contest and Arts Festival held. Contributed to NZ Herald video on KK Library project.	71,524
70 01 03 0090	Town Centre Promotion	136,127	103,194	32,933		206,379
327901 001	Business Process Review - Online Services	30,214	25,002	5,212		50,000
341501 002	Digital Enablement Plan Project	25,000	49,998	(24,998)		100,000
80 03 01 0090	Information Technology	55,214	75,000	(19,786)		150,000
SUPPORT SERVICES						
318701 002	Property Files Back Scanning 2	9,334	-	9,334	Ongoing scanning of building consent paper files.	-
341101 001	Digitising Permanent Archive Records	1,305	345,000	(343,695)	RFP sent out as closed tenderers.	690,000
318701 001	Property Files Back Scanning	-	28,500	(28,500)	Ongoing scanning of building consent paper files.	57,000
80 03 03 0090	Information Services	10,639	373,500	(362,861)		747,000
338001 001 0000	Katikati Museum Costs - Operational Costs	60,000	-	60,000	Complete	-
80 04 08 0090	Strategic Property	60,000	-	60,000		-

ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under)/Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
312301 001	Business & Process Improvement	2,478	10,002	(7,524)	Timesheet project is scheduled to commence in May 2018. The Assetfinda project has had a one month delay (due to data loading issues with Datacom) but project milestones are still expected to be met. The internal audit programme will be revised in February 2018 to reflect the work to be carried out in the 2017/18 year. The initial project scoping work for the DC project is expected to be complete by February 2018.	20,000
80 05 02 0090	Corporate & Planning Services - Management	2,478	10,002	(7,524)		20,000
312202 001	Business & Process Improvement	-	10,002	(10,002)	Improvement opportunities will be actioned as opportunities arise.	20,000
80 05 03 0090	Engineering Services - Group Manager	-	10,002	(10,002)		20,000
312102 001	Business & Process Improvement	16,733	18,498	(1,765)	All corporate plan priority projects have charters - waiting to progress.	36,991
80 05 06 0090	Customer Services - Management	16,733	18,498	(1,765)		36,991
336201 001	2016 Development Code Update	-	25,002	(25,002)		0 50,000
80 05 14 0090	Corporate Development	-	25,002	(25,002)		50,000
333301 001	Business Excellence Initiatives	1,521	7,998	(6,477)	Improvement initiatives have been identified in the development of the Corporate Plan.	16,000
80 05 19 0090	Corporate Development	1,521	7,998	(6,477)		16,000
312401 001	Business & Process Improvement - Policy & Planning	10,080	-	10,080	The focus for business improvement within the PPR Group is most notably within the Environmental Monitoring & Compliance Team and Resource Consent Team. An external contractor is making great progress on developing a QMS to achieve ISO 17020 accreditation to meet food verification agency requirements.	-
312402 001	Business & Process Improvement - Policy & Planning	2,626	17,562	(14,936)	As above.	35,128
80 05 20 0090	Policy Planning Regulatory - Management	12,706	17,562	(4,856)		35,128
TOTAL ADDITIONAL LEVELS OF SERVICE		1,093,812	1,845,552	(751,740)		3,413,850

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
---------------------------	---	------------------------	------------------------	--	----------------------	--

TRANSPORTATION

175602 002	LTCCP Development and Adoption (Capex)	-	-	-		-
13 01 01 8901	Strategic Planning Management	-	-	-		-
283202 001	Rural Community Rooding	-	111,936	(111,936)		223,866
30 02 02 8901	Local Connections - Rural	-	111,936	(111,936)		223,866
282705 001	Waihi Beach Esplanade Regrade car park	-	25,002	(25,002)	Cycling priorities have been adopted.	50,000
282702 001	Waihi Beach rooding projects	-	70,890	(70,890)	Cycling priorities have been adopted.	141,782
30 02 03 8901	Community Rooding - Waihi Beach	-	95,892	(95,892)		191,782
282802 001	Katikati Rooding Projects	-	79,470	(79,470)	Community Board to decide community rooding priorities.	158,945
30 02 04 8901	Community Rooding - Katikati	-	79,470	(79,470)		158,945
282902 001	Omokoroa Rooding Projects	-	47,388	(47,388)	Community Board to prioritise future projects.	94,770
30 02 05 8901	Community Rooding - Omokoroa	-	47,388	(47,388)		94,770
283002 001	Te Puke rooding projects	-	75,546	(75,546)		151,097
30 02 06 8901	Community Rooding - Te Puke	-	75,546	(75,546)		151,097
283102 001	Maketu Community Rooding	-	19,716	(19,716)	Town Point Rd footpath under construction.	39,426
30 02 07 8901	Community Rooding - Maketu	-	19,716	(19,716)		39,426
302801 001	Waihi Beach Rooding Structure Plan	-	-	-		-
30 02 08 8901	Structure Plans - Waihi Beach	-	-	-		-
302901 001	Katikati rooding SP - Urban	176,278	-	176,278		-
30 02 09 8901	Structure Plans - Katikati	176,278	-	176,278		-
303003 282	Omokoroa Rooding SP - Rural	731	141,102	(140,371)		282,203
303004 001	Omokoroa Rooding Structure Plan - Strategic	413,365	505,926	(92,562)		1,011,850
303005 001	Omokoroa Rooding Structure Plan - Rates	21,494	15,546	5,948		31,093
303006 001	Omokoroa Structure Plan Review	32,988	225,000	(192,012)		450,000
303008 001	Omokoroa Rooding Structure Plan - Current Account	20,570	132,048	(111,478)		264,092
303009 001	Omokoroa Rooding SP - Catchment - Cycle and Walkways	-	201,672	(201,672)		403,340
303001 001	Omokoroa Rooding Structure Plan - Catchment	283,920	545,640	(261,720)		1,091,274
303010 001	Omokoroa Rooding SP - Southern Industrial Area	-	49,998	(49,998)		100,000
30 02 10 8901	Structure Plans - Omokoroa	773,067	1,816,932	(1,043,865)		3,633,852
309101 001	Eastern Arterial Road 2013-16	187,779	59,106	128,673	Majority of the works in Te Puke are complete. Remaining work will be completed in early 2018. Some minor works are still to be completed in the Te Puke main street.	118,209
30 02 13 8901	Regional Connections	187,779	59,106	128,673		118,209
324004 001	Strategic Rooding - Rangiora Industrial Rooding	-	34,248	(34,248)		68,500
30 02 14 8901	Strategic Rooding	-	34,248	(34,248)		68,500

TRANSPORTATION

283423 001	Pavement Surfacing - Reseals (PBC)	-	1,140,360	(1,140,360)	Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements.	2,280,724
------------	------------------------------------	---	-----------	-------------	---	-----------

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
283426 001	Pavement Unsealed Strength (PBC)	-	310,908	(310,908)	Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements.	621,820
283429 001	Pavement Rehabilitation (PBC)	-	561,504	(561,504)	Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements.	1,123,007
283430 001	Drainage Improvements (PBC)	94,000	-	94,000		-
283432 001	Drainage Improvements (PBC)	-	15,672	(15,672)		31,339
283435 001	Ancillary Improvements (PBC)	-	7,080	(7,080)		14,165
283438 001	Rural Road Improvements	-	291,792	(291,792)		583,587
283441 001	Pavement Seal Widening (PBC) - @ 3km pa	-	388,656	(388,656)	Summer resealing programme is expected to be completed by December 2017. Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements. The Junction Road seal extension has recently had the surfacing completed.	777,313
283499 001	BOP West Renewals Contra	1,678,298	-	1,678,298	Summer resealing programme is expected to be completed by December 2017. Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements. The Junction Road seal extension has recently had the surfacing completed.	-
283408 002	Seal Extension	185,559	533,016	(347,457)	Summer resealing programme is expected to be completed by December 2017. Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements. The Junction Road seal extension has recently had the surfacing completed.	1,066,029
342601 001	LED Lighting Conversion	-	1,519,998	(1,519,998)	NZTA business case being developed	3,040,000
30 03 01 8901	Asset Management	1,957,858	4,768,986	(2,811,128)		9,537,984
210411 001	Minor Safety Projects - 2016 New Zealand Transport Authority (NZTA) subsidy	64,203	-	64,203	Ongoing with community roading, rehabilitation, seal extension and seal widening projects.	-
210412 001	Minor Safety Projects - 2017 NZTA subsidy	128,819	-	128,819	Ongoing with community roading, rehabilitation, seal extension and seal widening projects.	-
210413 001	Minor Safety Projects	-	525,156	(525,156)	Ongoing with community roading, rehabilitation, seal extension and seal widening projects.	1,050,317
210407 001	Minor Safety Projects	1,600,588	-	1,600,588	Ongoing with community roading, rehabilitation, seal extension and seal widening projects.	-
304604 001	Level crossing warning device	-	15,546	(15,546)		31,092
30 05 03 8901	Road Safety	1,793,610	540,702	1,252,908		1,081,409
307601 001	Walking & Cycling - Rural	9,240	157,920	(148,680)	The cycleway bridge tenders have been awarded. The Wairoa River bridge crossing and Tauranga City leg being developed.	315,837
337701 001	Tauranga Moana Coastal Cycle Trail - Waihi to Waihi Beach	66,133	-	66,133	The Waihi to Waihi Beach cycle trail has stalled due to the time required to finalise land owner agreements.	-
337701 002	Omokoroa to Tauranga - Tauranga Moana Coastal Cycle Trail	86,482	-	86,482	The Omokoroa to Tauranga project schedule has been updated to reflect the change for the iconic bridge Wairoa River crossing to the light weight clip on to the Wairoa River SH2 Bridge. The contract for the other 3 bridges has been let and is progressing. Overall the project will be 80% complete by mid 2018 with the last component being the Wairoa Clip on option. The is programmed for completion between Sept 18 and Jan 19 depending on consenting.	-
337702 001	Sections 1-4 Omokoroa Foreshore	140,634	-	140,634	As above	1
337702 002	Sections 5 ECMT railway bridge harbour crossing	36,808	-	36,808	As above	-
337702 003	Sections 6-7	30,406	-	30,406	As above	-

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
337702 004	Sections 8-9 Plummer Road to Kiwirail Bridge	17,552	-	17,552	As above	-
337702 005	Section 10 ECMT railway bridge harbour crossing	322,406	-	322,406	As above	-
337702 006	Sections 11-15	(20,000)	-	(20,000)	As above	-
337702 007	Sections 16-19 Lochhead Road to ECMT Railway	11,125	-	11,125	As above	-
337702 008	Sections 20-23	6,177	-	6,177	As above	-
337702 009	Section 24 Wairoa Bridge river crossing	44,164	-	44,164	As above	-
337702 010	Preliminary / Contract Administration	20,636	-	20,636	As above	-
337703 001	Tauranga Moana Coastal Cycle Trail - Cycleway Tauranga Eastern Link	35,989	-	35,989	The Maketu trail is awaiting a design and alignment safety audit. A local group is pursuing the link between Paengaroa to Lake Rotoiti.	1
337703 004	TMCCT - Paengaroa Road - Rotoiti	17,239	-	17,239	The Maketu trail is awaiting a design and alignment safety audit. A local group is pursuing the link between Paengaroa to Lake Rotoiti.	-
307601 002	Urban footpath Development	976	15,000	(14,025)	The cycleway bridge tenders have been awarded. The Wairoa River bridge crossing and Tauranga City leg being developed.	30,000
307604 001	District Walking - Off-road	-	25,908	(25,908)	The cycleway bridge tenders have been awarded. The Wairoa River bridge crossing and Tauranga City leg being developed.	51,821
30 05 04 8901	Cycling & Walking	825,967	198,828	627,139		397,660
WATER SUPPLY						
243624 001	Western Supply Zone Bulk Flow Meters	(14,148)	-	(14,148)	Project to upgrade water mains in Hillview, Leo, Queen, Ayr & Edinburgh Streets, Waihi Beach commenced Oct thru mid-Dec 2017 and then continue in Feb - March 2018.	-
337201 001	Western Supply Zone Water Modelling Calibration	250	10,002	(9,752)	Progressing well. 80% complete	20,000
336901 001	Western Supply Zone- Wharawhara Road WTP Generator	(2,195)	-	(2,195)		-
318201 001	District Wide Water Metering Project	259,684	669,210	(409,526)	Installations on track with Katikati area nearly 50% complete Waihi Beach 90% complete.	1,338,423
340801 001	Western Supply Zone Reservoirs, Pumps & Controls renewals	-	36,498	(36,498)	Project is in the design stage, researching options for instrumentation controls and best pump options	73,000
243619 001	Western Water Reticulation Improvements	213,614	278,370	(64,756)	Project to upgrade water mains in Hillview, Leo, Queen, Ayr & Edinburgh Streets, Waihi Beach commenced Oct thru mid-Dec 2017 and then continue in Feb - March 2018.	556,743
243619 006	Western Water Supply Zone - Bridge & Stream Crossing Renewals - FMECA	-	20,328	(20,328)	As above	40,660
243619 007	Western Water Supply Zone - Water Treatment Plant Upgrades & Improvements	12,341	-	12,341	As above	-
243619 009	Western Water Supply Zone - Road Projects - Area Wide - 50%/50% Cost Sharing - Road Management Plan Driven	-	40,122	(40,122)	As above	80,250
40 01 01 8901	Western Water	469,546	1,054,530	(584,984)		2,109,076
243307 001	Omokoroa Supply	-	-	-	Central water supply projects are well underway with various capital works being tendered out at present. One Major construction project underway at Omokoroa SH2 intersection.	-
243320 001	Central Supply Zone - Additional Bore	153,236	542,502	(389,266)	As above	1,085,000
340601 001	Central Supply Zone Water Modelling Calibration	(1,833)	4,998	(6,831)	Data being collected from the field to assist with the model calibration	10,000
243310 001	Reticulation Improvements	1,193,946	433,200	760,746	Central water supply projects are well underway with various capital works being tendered out at present. One Major construction project underway at Omokoroa SH2 intersection.	866,408
243310 006	Central Water Supply Zone - Bridge & Stream Crossing Renewals - FMEC	-	20,316	(20,316)	As above.	40,630
243310 007	Central Water Supply Zone - Water Treatment Plant Upgrades & Improvements	-	69,192	(69,192)	As above.	138,386
243310 009	Central Water Supply Zone - Road Projects - Area Wide - 50%/50% Cost Sharing - Road Management Plan Driven	-	26,748	(26,748)	As above.	53,500
40 01 02 8901	Central Water	1,345,350	1,096,956	248,394		2,193,924

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
287112 001	Pongakawa Water Treatment Plant Enhancement / Stage 2	221,949	75,000	146,949	Treatment plant upgrade planning is being reviewed and is dependant now on the quality of the water that will be extracted from the ESZ11 Bore.	150,000
287113 001	ESZ Bulk Flow Meters	-	34,998	(34,998)	As above.	70,000
287118 001	Te Puke Infrastructure areas 3 + 4	-	43,002	(43,002)	As above.	86,000
323801 001	District Wide Water Metering - Eastern Supply Zone	(7,500)	-	(7,500)	Completed project	-
340701 001	Eastern Supply Zone Water Modelling Calibration	3,000	4,998	(1,998)	Model complete	10,000
243002 001	Eastern Water Reticulation Improvements	197,901	108,221	89,680	Most projects completed.	216,440
243002 006	Eastern Water Supply - Boost Lift & Pump Replacements	-	12,840	(12,840)	As above.	25,680
243002 007	Eastern Water Supply Zone - Water Treatment Plant Upgrades & Improvements	-	151,026	(151,026)	As above.	302,055
243002 008	Eastern Water Supply Zone - Resource Consents	-	-	-	As above.	-
243002 009	Eastern Water Supply Zone - Road Projects - Area Wide - 50%/50% Cost Sharing - Road Management Plan Driven	27,877	26,748	1,129	As above.	53,500
243002 010	Eastern Water Supply Zone - Raymond Dam Purge Valve	(6,000)	-	(6,000)	As above.	-
243002 012	Bush Supply improvements	101,478	121,278	(19,800)	As above.	242,560
40 01 03 8901	Eastern Water	538,705	578,111	(39,407)		1,156,235
COMMUNITIES						
318401 001	Revitalisation - Reception Area Barkes Corner	87	-	87	Work almost complete, some furniture still to arrive. Technology solution to be finalised.	-
42 03 01 8901	Service Centre - Barkes Corner	87	-	87		-
332201 001	Katikati Library Building	798,031	2,125,002	(1,326,971)	Contractor slightly ahead of programme, although some concerns with the delivery of all the pre cast walls.	4,250,000
332201 002	Katikati Library Build - RCP	21,000	-	21,000	As above.	-
332201 003	Katikati Library Build - Cove Kinloch	1,175	-	1,175	As above.	-
332201 004	Katikati Library Build - Opus	56,616	-	56,616	As above.	-
332201 008	Katikati Library Build - Crowther & Co	19,581	-	19,581	As above.	-
42 03 03 8901	Service Centre & Library - Katikati	896,404	2,125,002	(1,228,598)		4,250,000
248801 001	Audio Visual - Hastie Grant	263	6,000	(5,737)		12,000
42 03 04 8901	Service Centre & Library - Te Puke	263	6,000	(5,737)		12,000
282105 001	District Library Book Purchases New	-	24,150	(24,150)		48,296
307202 001	District Library - Self Issue Stations	-	25,002	(25,002)		50,000
282103 001	District Library Book Purchases - Renewals	136,513	145,212	(8,699)	Expenditure on track.	290,419
282103 002	Katikati Library (Books & Audio Visual)	(31)	-	(31)		-
42 03 07 8901	District Library Services	136,482	194,364	(57,882)		388,715
280001 001	Pensioner Housing Capital Requirements	64,038	25,002	39,036	All units now have heat pumps installed	50,000
42 04 01 8901	Pensioner Housing	64,038	25,002	39,036		50,000
264316 001	Katikati Cemetery Berms	-	-	-	Work programme has been re-budgeted to LTP	-
299502 001	Oropi Cemetery Berms & Roadway	-	3,306	(3,306)	No works required or scheduled	6,615
299602 001	Maketu Cemetery Berms & Rock Wall	-	7,842	(7,842)	Procurement of design services to extend cemetery burial beam space required.	15,683
264402 001	Te Puke Cemetery Berms	5,007	10,002	(4,995)	Burial beams and ashes plots construction completed. Issue with numbering of new plots to resolve.	20,000
42 04 02 8901	Cemeteries	5,007	21,150	(16,143)		42,298
280823 001	Te Puke Hall strengthening	125,392	244,500	(119,108)	Work is undertaken by the various hall committees.	489,000
42 04 03 8901	Community Halls	125,392	244,500	(119,108)		489,000

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
---------------------------	---	------------------------	------------------------	--	----------------------	--

RESERVES & FACILITIES

213405 001	Infrastructure Services Asset Management System Upgrade	-	-	-		-
44 01 01 8901	Reserves & Facilities Management	-	-	-		-
212914 001	Moore Park Katikati - Council Funded	-	150,342	(150,342)	Proposed works for coming construction season include earthworks to develop remaining land into sports field. Contracts for design and construction will be delayed until boundary issue with structure plan future road resolved.	300,678
225403 001	District Wide Reserves Minor Works	8,634	12,498	(3,864)	On track: new cycleway access gates for Tamawhariua Reserve and some boardwalk decking materials for Tanners Point.	25,000
244912 001	General Reserve Acquisition	(29,516)	100,002	(129,518)	Purchase of Lot 106 DP 414581 COT 454953 for future reserve - 27 Maniaroa Drive (0.42Ha) adjacent to KatiKati Middlebrook subdivision	200,000
245807 001	Broadlands Block - Community Pitch & Putt	13,165	7,500	5,665		15,000
246005 004	Pohutakawa Park - Parking Construction	-	40,002	(40,002)		80,000
246506 001	Toilet & Capital Development	191,239	104,298	86,941		208,600
260511 001	Dotterel Point Reserve - Capital Landscape Development	2,273	-	2,273	Completed - new bollards installed at Dotterel Point	-
281002 001	Toilet & Extend Boat Ramp	3,213	68,748	(65,536)	Toilet renewal Geotech investigation completed. Power supply still to resolve with Powerco as related to supposed network capacity. Design proposed to be 2 or 3-cubicle Exeloo prefabricated style. Construction timing dependent on waste water reticulation project	137,500
294503 001	Omokoroa Sports Ground - Hardcourts	146,197	52,500	93,697	Construction of tennis courts 3 & 4 is underway.	105,000
294507 001	Omokoroa Sports Ground - Council Funded	6,042	150,000	(143,958)	Playground - a consultant has been engaged to assist with the concept design following which there will be wider public consultation. Completion by May 2018 dependent on design and funding	300,000
294509 001	Omokoroa Sports Ground - Skate Facility	1,957	-	1,957		-
294801 001	Te Puna Station Rd Harbour Access 12/13	-	45,000	(45,000)	Not yet commenced. Both 294801 (harbour access) and 294802 (carpark) will be implemented under the Omokoroa to Tauranga cycleway project.	90,000
294802 001	Car park	-	15,000	(15,000)	Not yet commenced. Both 294801 (harbour access) and 294802 (carpark) will be implemented under the Omokoroa to Tauranga cycleway project.	30,000
295101 001	Skate park - Jubilee Park (Previously Hayward Reserve)	3,499	-	3,499	Procurement of Stage 2 design services are currently being reviewed. Note the likelihood of this project proceeding is subject to external funding	-
312501 001	District Signage - Capital	2,705	10,002	(7,297)	Dog control signage procurement	20,000
320801 001	District Reserves Assets Renewals	311,795	184,998	126,797	On track. Renewals completed include Fairhaven playground; Shelly Bay bollard; Dave Hume Pool fencing; plant renewals and changing rooms refurb and pool painting; Haiku path seating; Dotterel Point toilet septic tanks upgrade;	370,000
330701 001	Tauranga Harbour Esplanade Reserves Management Project	1,701	15,000	(13,299)	Some minor consultancy expense undertaken	30,000
330801 001	Panepane Point Reserve Development	-	15,000	(15,000)	Project outcomes timing dependent on OTS Crown settlement negotiations with newly formed Council.	30,000
331201 001	Tauranga Harbour Margins Project	1,952	15,000	(13,048)	Expenditure to date: 25 % Share of costs as per the reconciliation for the Lankshear Riparian Management Plan	30,000
342001 001	District Reserves Erosion Protection Works	11,010	100,002	(88,992)	Consultancy services regarding Kauri Pt Reserve landslips	200,000
44 01 02 8901	District Reserves	675,865	1,085,892	(410,027)		2,171,778
343802 001	Waihi Beach Top 10 Holiday Park Land Slip	982	-	982		-
44 01 03 8901	Motor Camps	982	-	982		-
326103 001	Te Puke Aquatic Centre - Capital	-	19,998	(19,998)	Fence procurement will be planned over the summer and implementation when the pool closes in April. H&S needs outweigh MoE agreement delays	40,000
44 01 04 8901	Swimming Pools	-	19,998	(19,998)		40,000

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
281505 001	Omokoroa Seawalls	33,855	-	33,855		-
281507 001	Omokoroa Horizontal Board Drains	-	-	-		-
281509 001	One Mile Creek - Bank Protection	(2,320)	12,498	(14,818)	1-mile creek bank protection - resource consent lodged and design completed. Construction timing dependent on consent and contractors	25,000
295203 001	Omokoroa Boat Ramp Construction	3,217	49,998	(46,781)	Consultancy services to analyse Omokoroa Domain congestion including trailer boats is currently being arranged. This includes the placement of 3 CCTV cameras to observe and count use over the summer holiday period. Report findings are expected April 2018	100,000
321101 001	Coastal Marine Structures Renewals	470,144	279,498	190,646	Expenditure this period represents the Omokoroa and Opureora ferry ramp upgrades which was unbudgeted. As a result, other planned renewals such as the Opureora jetty will be deferred as required into 2018/19.	559,000
44 02 01 8901	Harbour Structures	504,897	341,994	162,903		684,000
289823 001	TECT All Terrain Park - Subhub & Park Signage	9,790	10,002	(212)	All capital projects are still at the early stages of implementation. Opportunities to make an early start on the programme have been thwarted by bad weather.	20,000
289824 001	TECT All Terrain Park - Plantings	25,667	7,500	18,167		15,000
289840 001	TECT All Terrain Park - Asset Renewals	-	45,000	(45,000)	All capital projects are still at the early stages of implementation. Opportunities to make an early start on the programme have been thwarted by bad weather.	90,000
289841 001	TECT All Terrain Park - Cell Phone Tower	-	-	-	Cellphone tower funding from MBIE has been announced and further information on likely location and time is not yet forthcoming from Crown Fibre Holdings who are managing the roll-out.	-
289808 001	TECT All Terrain Park Grants Infrastructure - Trails	8,561	49,998	(41,437)	All capital projects are still at the early stages of implementation. Opportunities to make an early start on the programme have been thwarted by bad weather.	100,000
44 03 02 8901	TECT All Terrain Park	44,018	112,500	(68,482)		225,000
WASTEWATER						
168603 001	Waihi Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals	(24,768)	49,500	(74,268)	Project underway	99,000
340501 001	Wastewater Modelling	27,863	15,000	12,863	Progress on modelling for Te Puke WWTP network is well underway.	30,000
226001 001	Pump Station Renewals	88,554	49,998	38,556	Planning of works underway. Expected physical works to commence early 2018.	100,000
226025 001	Waihi Beach Treatment Plant upgrade additional seration capacity	98,759	175,002	(76,243)	As above.	350,000
60 01 01 8901	Waihi Beach Wastewater	190,408	289,500	(99,092)		579,000
225723 001	Wastewater Pump Station Renewals	90,378	32,502	57,876		65,000
225724 225	Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals	9,968	199,998	(190,030)		400,000
225742 001	Katikati Pump Station Additional Storage	(213)	147,498	(147,711)		295,000
225727 727	Katikati Wastewater Treatment Plant renewals of resource consent	33,088	100,002	(66,914)		200,000
225741 001	Katikati Treatment plant, wetland upgrade	4,568	-	4,568		-
60 01 02 8901	Katikati Wastewater	137,790	480,000	(342,210)		960,000
229815 001	Omokoroa Wastewater Pumpstation Renewals	-	30,000	(30,000)	Completed.	60,000
317301 001	Omokoroa Structure Plan Utilities Wastewater	487,000	-	487,000	Project is tied to the Structure Plan. The proposed upgrade to Omokoroa Road scheduled for 2017/18 year will allow the project to start and run con-currently with any roading works.	-
331701 001	Te Puna West Wastewater System	2,006,438	936,994	1,069,444	95% of reticulation in place.	1,874,000
336601 001	Omokoroa Manhole Repair	-	100,002	(100,002)	Planning underway for implementing proposed works. Timing of this is dependent on low flows through pipe and traffic management plans, given location of some manholes within the State Highway	200,000
60 01 03 8901	Omokoroa Wastewater	2,493,438	1,066,996	1,426,442		2,134,000

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
220104 001	Te Puke WWTP Micro Screen	-	70,002	(70,002)		140,000
225615 001	Wastewater Pump Station Renewals	4,882	25,002	(20,120)	Renewals schedule on track with priority work listed in order.	50,000
225619 001	Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals	53,569	207,498	(153,929)	As above.	415,000
225620 620	Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewals of Resource Consent	55,453	139,998	(84,545)	Resource consent for Te Puke wastewater treatment plant well underway with significant dialogue taking place relating to section 92 request for more detailed information on application	280,000
60 01 04 8901	Te Puke Wastewater	113,904	442,500	(328,596)		885,000
335001 001	Maketu Wastewater Treatment Plant Operations Improvements	5,236	75,000	(69,764)	Plant working within resource consent discharge conditions	150,000
335003 001	Maketu Wastewater Pump Stations Improvements	127,388	-	127,388	Plant working within resource consent discharge conditions	-
60 01 05 8901	Maketu Wastewater	132,624	75,000	57,624		150,000
331801 001	Ongare Point wastewater system	459,791	843,496	(383,705)	Consent has been notified and submissions closed on 9 October 2017. No objections received but 5 positive responses received. Updates have been provided to the community on a monthly basis on the status of the project. All going to plan, physical works can start Feb 2018	1,687,000
60 01 06 8901	Ongare Wastewater	459,791	843,496	(383,705)		1,687,000
265202 001	Katikati Recycling Centre expansion	-	-	-		-
60 02 02 8901	Western Solid Waste	-	-	-		-
304404 001	Omokoroa Solid Waste - 491 Omo	-	-	-		-
60 02 04 8901	Omokoroa Solid Waste	-	-	-		-
STORMWATER						
340201 001	Asset Management - Waihi & Drainage District	15,000	-	15,000	Works progressing on pump station proposal	-
226332 001	Stormwater Pump Station Renewals	57,288	26,202	31,086	Projects underway with preparation of documentation and contractors to carry out the works.	52,400
226347 001	Otto Rd - Drainage System	(19,764)	-	(19,764)	As above.	-
226350 001	One Mile Creek - repair outlet gabions	-	13,998	(13,998)	As above.	28,000
226352 000	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek East Bank	170,089	-	170,089	As above.	-
226353 000	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank	18,099	100,002	(81,903)	As above.	200,000
226524 001	Omokoroa Stormwater Renewals	-	60,000	(60,000)		120,000
226354 000	Upgrades Adela Stewart Dr Roretana Dr	1,667	100,002	(98,335)	Projects underway with preparation of documentation and contractors to carry out the works.	200,000
226635 001	Upgrades Noel Bowyer Park Fairview PI Brown T	-	30,000	(30,000)	Projects scheduled with tendering underway.	60,000
226654 001	Te Puke Stormwater Upgrades Beatty Ave	1,950	79,998	(78,048)	Projects scheduled with tendering underway.	160,000
317201 001	Omokoroa SP Utilities Stormwater	1,053,824	-	1,053,824	Project carried forward from future year	-
317202 001	Omokoroa SP - Omokoroa Pond, Dam and Ancillary works P02 for SHA	4,511	-	4,511		-
319601 001	Stormwater Network Upgrade	158,675	115,002	43,673	Comprehensive Stormwater Consents status: 1. Western - going through environment court process - Hearings expected Feb 2018. 2. Central - Consent lodged with BOPRC. 3. Eastern - consultation with Te Puke and wider community occurred. Application submitted to BOPRC. Further consultation with iwi and wider community to be undertaken. AECOM engaged to facilitate the process	230,000
331501 001	Otawhiwhi Marae stormwater drain	-	25,002	(25,002)	Project planning for stormwater options for Pio shores area. Adjacent to Otawhiwhi Marae.	50,000
340001 001	Growth Communities Stormwater Infrastructure Rehabilitation	-	7,500	(7,500)	Works undertaken to connect stormwater outlet to existing infrastructure thus necessitating no need for new soakholes to be installed.	15,000
340101 001	District Wide Stormwater Modelling	3,104	30,000	(26,896)	Planning for general correspondence to go out to property owners advising of the new SW flooding levels for properties south of Two Mile Creek.	60,000
61 01 01 8901	Stormwater Network - Growth Communities	1,464,443	587,706	876,737		1,175,400

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Financial Year 2017/18	For the 6 months ended 31 December 2017	Actual Year to Date	Budget Year to Date	Variance Year to Date (Under) / Over	Variance Explanation	Annual Plan Full Year Revised Budget
332614 001	Small Communities Stormwater Infrastructure rehabilitation	-	2,502	(2,502)	Project underway	5,000
332625 001	Te Puna Upgrades Wallace Rd Stage 2, Fairlie Gr	(121)	-	(121)	Project underway	-
61 02 01 8901	Small Communities	(121)	2,502	(2,623)		5,000
332401 001	Minden Stormwater Investigation & Remedial Work	-	-	-		-
61 03 01 8901	Minden	-	-	-		-
244601 001	Coastcare Service Capital Works	-	-	-		-
64 01 06 8901	Coastcare	-	-	-		-
ECONOMIC						
326804 001	Katikati Town Centre Development - Ward Funded	-	44,238	(44,238)	Opportunities that arise are being pursued as and when they occur. Focus is on the library construction at this point in time	88,480
326903 001	Omokoroa Town Centre Development - District Funded	-	90,000	(90,000)		180,000
70 01 03 8901	Town Centre Promotion	-	134,238	(134,238)		268,480
SUPPORT SERVICES						
341501 001	Business Continuity Planning - Fibre Infrastructure Install (BOPLASS)	-	49,998	(49,998)	Met with Venture Centre to receive update on Projects October 2017. Agreed funding for future to go to joint governance.	100,000
157103 001	Origen Application Development	22,098	-	22,098	Ozone Jirias managed and latest releases implemented.	-
157302 001	IT Application Software Development	11,113	107,502	(96,389)	Windows 10 rollout continuing.	215,000
157503 001	E-Business Development	5,575	49,998	(44,423)	SoW received for website upgrade and meeting held with Datacom to discuss design. Will wait for next template on Sphere Content.	100,000
212302 001	IT Infrastructure Development	255,872	139,752	116,120		279,500
80 03 01 8901	Information Technology	294,657	347,250	(52,593)		694,500
225501 001	Aerial Photography - Resupply	35,353	17,502	17,851	No imagery this year, yearly invoice paid to BOPLASS.	35,000
80 03 02 8901	GIS Operations	35,353	17,502	17,851		35,000
259908 004	Minor Alterations - Te Puke	-	10,002	(10,002)	Awaiting report on office accommodation from Unispace	20,000
259903 001	Minor Office Alterations	37,609	40,002	(2,393)	As above.	80,000
259905 001	Refurbishment	-	100,002	(100,002)	As above.	200,000
342200 001	Animal Shelter - Katikati	-	79,998	(79,998)	Final design completed. Building Consent to be applied for.	160,000
342200 002	Animal Shelter - Te Puke	2,700	79,998	(77,298)	As above.	160,000
259803 001	Office Furniture & Fittings	29,811	34,500	(4,690)	Awaiting report from Unispace on accommodation and furniture requirements	69,000
80 04 07 8901	Corporate Property (Non-rate)	70,120	344,502	(274,382)		689,000
338301 001	Expenditure - Strategic Property Omokoroa Development	157,063	100,002	57,061		200,000
338302 001	Expenditure - Strategic Property Katikati Development	42,898	52,950	(10,052)		105,900
341601 001	Expenditure - Omokoroa Special Housing Area	333,354	-	333,354	Marketing of stage two is well under way.	-
80 04 08 8901	Strategic Property	533,315	152,952	380,363		305,900
315701 001	Purchase of Vehicles	152,331	350,004	(197,673)		700,000
80 05 15 8901	Infrastructure Services - Strategic Prop Mngm	152,331	350,004	(197,673)		700,000
341801 001	Timesheet System	-	-	-	Datacom have advised implementation timeframe May - July 2018. Working in with Datacom and key Finance staff who are on leave in May and June has meant this project is later in the year. Project plan and project team to be finalised.	-
80 05 19 8901	Timesheet System	-	-	-		-
44 03 02 8907	TECT All Terrain Park	-	(30,000)	30,000		(60,000)
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE		16,599,646	19,888,897	(3,289,251)		39,777,806



Performance Report

Period ending 31 December 2017

Results Summary

The following tables provide a high-level summary of Council's financial and non-financial results for the quarter ending 31 December 2017.

Long Term Plan

Page	Activity	Non Financial	Financial	Activity Result
Leadership				
3	Representation	Yellow	Red	Red
5	Planning for the Future	Green	Green	Green
Building Communities				
8	Communities	Green	Red	Yellow
13	Recreation and Leisure	Green	Red	Yellow
16	Regulatory	Red	Green	Yellow
20	Stormwater	Green	Red	Yellow
22	Transportation	Yellow	Red	Red
25	Water Supply	Green	Red	Yellow
Protecting the Environment				
27	Natural Environment	Yellow	Red	Red
28	Waste Management	Green	Red	Yellow
Supporting our Economy				
33	Economic	Green	Red	Yellow

Corporate Plan

Page	Activity	Non Financial	Financial	Activity Result
Customer Care				
34	Customer Service	Green	Grey	Green
35	Engagement & Communication	Green	Red	Yellow
Internal Processes				
36	Asset Management	Green	Red	Yellow
38	Key Business Processes	Green	Green	Green
42	Work Effectively with Others	Red	Grey	Red
43	Risk Management	Yellow	Grey	Yellow
Learning & Innovation				
44	Staff Knowledge and Skills	Yellow	Green	Yellow
46	Institutional Knowledge	Green	Red	Yellow
48	Work Environment	Red	Red	Red

Leadership - Representation

Community Outcome:

- Leaders are informed by the views of residents to make effective decisions, which improve our communities and environment, now and for the future.

Representation

Work Programme

Financial

Community Representation

Non-financial: There are no non-financial KPIs this activity.

Financial: No issues.

District Representation

Non-financial: Representation Review: resolution made Maori Wards & publically notified. Engagement plan & discussion document underway for workshop 20 February 2018. Webpage published and up to date. Governance Relationships Maori: The Partnership Forum reviewed Te Ara Mua and the actions that emerged from the LTP workshops held throughout October and November. A big work programme looms for 2018. We also continue to work closely with BOPRC in terms of a collaborative approach to brokering Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements. Democracy Services: KPIs partially met due to two late agendas.

Financial: No issues.

Treasury Management

Non-financial: The key elements of the Treasury Policy including counterparty limits have been reviewed and presented to Council in an LTP workshop. The Policy is now ready for adoption as part of the LTP process.

Financial: With the exception of non-compliance for select policy, counterparty limits, which has been reported to Council all key policy/treasury ratios, have been met.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Representation	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,848	1,878	Operating Costs	823	943	119	13%
3,031	3,061	Total Costs	1,316	1,534	218	14%
(419)	(419)	Total Direct Income	(218)	(209)	8	4%
2,612	2,642	Net Cost of Service	1,099	1,324	226	17%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Leadership – Planning for the Future

Community Outcome:

- In consultation with our communities and guided by our sustainable development approach, we plan for the future.

Planning for the Future

Work Programme	Financial
-----------------------	------------------

Resource Management Planning

Non-financial: Progress is being made on the structure plan reviews for Katikati and Omokoroa: Katikati has gone through additional testing at a Council Workshop to determine a way forward, and Omokoroa held successful community engagement open days.

The SmartGrowth projects of Tauriko West and the NPS on Urban Development Capacity continue: Tauriko West has slowed up while the relationship with Tangata Whenua was resolved, and the Regional Council has applied to the Minister of the Environment to use the new Streamlined Planning Process: The NPS UDC requires a monitoring report on growth data and assumptions to be prepared and a draft of this is with MBIE for their feedback.

Following a favourable decision on Matakana Island as an outstanding natural feature (ONFL) we prepared a set of values and attributes of the landscape with the Regional Council and tangata whenua and these have been exchanged with the other parties in preparation for mediation in February. The Natural Hazards Collaboration project continues with mapping of Tauranga Harbour inundation and erosion, mapping of tsunami at Waihi Beach, Maketu, Pukehina and Little Waihi.

A review of Councils Natural Hazards webpage is also being undertaken to address all natural hazards and is to go live in February.

Financial: All expenditure is within budget at the half-year mark.

Policy & Planning

Non-financial: Work programme is progressing generally in accordance with expectations. Policy Committee will give direction on 2018 work programme in February.

Financial: Over spend on consultancy due to LTP Infrastructure and Financial Strategy work, and cover for staff vacancy since July. Salary underspent largely due to this position being vacant for 6 months - permanent replacement has now started. Concept plan and Reserve Management Plan cost centres require reconciliation, due to overspend/underspend scenario.

Infrastructure Planning

Planning for the Future

**Work
Programme**

Financial

Non-financial: There are no projects for this activity.

Financial: Financial variances are due to the timing of the interest payments.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Policy & Planning	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
841	902	Operating Costs	466	470	4	1%
1,145	1,206	Total Costs	651	622	(29)	-5%
(13)	(13)	Total Direct Income	(6)	(6)	0	0%
1,133	1,194	Net Cost of Service	645	616	(29)	-5%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Resource Management Planning				
683	683	Operating Costs	322	337	15	5%
911	911	Total Costs	433	452	18	4%
0	0	Total Direct Income	0	0	0	
911	911	Net Cost of Service	433	452	18	4%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Building Communities - Communities

Community Outcome:

- Social infrastructure (the community facilities, services and networks that help individuals, families, groups and communities) meets the diverse needs of communities; communities are strong and can influence their future.

Communities

Work
Programme

Financial

Community Development

Non-financial: Additional funding for Surf Lifesaving has received positive publicity. Matching Fund process complete for 2017-18.

Financial: No issues to report.

Community Facilities

Non-financial: Work programme on track.

Financial: Pensioner Housing: Operating costs - Additional costs for rates \$14K, and corporate overheads \$5K Maintenance \$22k more than year to date budget. Only urgent expenditure on maintenance to be authorised moving forward. Income includes asset revaluation increase \$1225K. Capital expenditure variance is due to timing of expenditure for Heat pumps.

Cemeteries: Design procurement and therefore capital procurement behind schedule at this time.

Community Halls: Operating expenditure includes \$145K paid to Oropi Hall. Income variance includes the asset revaluation increase of \$1790K. Capital variance due to timing of contract payments.

Emergency Management

Non-financial: Lifeline facilities project is on track. The Emergency Management service is provided by the Regional Council.

Financial: Emergency Management accounts are within agreed tolerance. Rural Fire expenditure variations are due to the transfer of this function to the new entity, Fire and Emergency NZ.

Communities

Work Programme	Financial
-----------------------	------------------

Libraries and Service Centres

Non-financial: All Front of house KPIs met for the first quarter. A 6.7% increase in both phone calls and in email direct to customerservice@westernbay comparative 2nd qtr. last year. 2,095 calls handled by afterhours provider for the qtr. District libraries KPIs all met - events well attended & Wi-Fi use continues to be high. Reconfiguration of public area Barkes Corner office completed. Katikati Library construction contractor (Watts & Hughes) are on target for building programme.

Financial: Underspend new library project due to timing of invoicing periods.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Community Development & Grants	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,460	1,490	Operating Costs	755	773	18	2%
1,929	1,959	Total Costs	989	1,008	18	2%
(49)	(49)	Total Direct Income	(97)	(25)	72	294%
1,879	1,909	Net Cost of Service	892	983	91	9%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Emergency Management				
360	360	Operating Costs	161	180	19	11%
542	542	Total Costs	230	271	40	15%
(112)	(112)	Total Direct Income	(4)	(56)	(52)	-93%
429	429	Net Cost of Service	227	215	(12)	-6%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

163

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Information Centres	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,942	1,942	Operating Costs	971	976	6	1%
3,064	3,064	Total Costs	1,455	1,590	135	8%
(2,158)	(2,158)	Total Direct Income	(1,210)	(1,079)	131	12%
905	905	Net Cost of Service	245	511	266	52%
4,651	4,651	Capital expenditure	1,033	2,325	1,292	56%
		Cemeteries				
89	89	Operating Costs	26	51	24	48%
172	172	Total Costs	68	92	24	26%
(75)	(75)	Total Direct Income	(162)	(38)	124	331%
97	97	Net Cost of Service	(94)	54	148	273%
42	42	Capital expenditure	5	21	16	76%
		Community Halls				
286	286	Operating Costs	233	149	(84)	-56%
376	376	Total Costs	256	194	(62)	-32%
(206)	(206)	Total Direct Income	(1,896)	(103)	1,793	1740%
170	170	Net Cost of Service	(1,640)	91	1,731	1902%
489	489	Capital expenditure	125	245	119	49%

164

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Pensioner Housing	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
277	277	Operating Costs	206	174	(33)	-19%
477	477	Total Costs	305	274	(31)	-11%
(410)	(410)	Total Direct Income	(1,434)	(205)	1,229	599%
67	67	Net Cost of Service	(1,129)	69	1,198	1743%
50	50	Capital expenditure	64	25	(39)	-156%
		Community Infrastructure Support				
0	0	Operating Costs	0	0	0	
(1)	(1)	Total Costs	(0)	(1)	(0)	-16%
(3)	(3)	Total Direct Income	0	(1)	(1)	
(4)	(4)	Net Cost of Service	(0)	(2)	(1)	-74%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

165

Building Communities – Recreation & Leisure

Community Outcome:

- Recreation and leisure facilities are well planned and safe to meet the diverse and changing needs of our community.

Recreation and Leisure

Work
Programme

Financial

Coastal and Marine Structures

Non-financial: Design of the replacement Opureora pontoon is being consulted on with the Island residents. The storm surges and King tide event on 5 January 2018 has caused damage to various coastal and marine assets.

Financial: Asset revaluations have increase by \$295K. Capex figures show over expenditure YTD, however, year-end budget on track.

Recreation Reserves and Facilities

Non-financial: Christmas/New Year holiday period has been ok from a maintenance perspective. The big storm combined with a king tide has caused a significant amount of damage to various coastal and marine assets around the harbour margins.

Digglemann Park toilets where completed before Christmas. Omokoroa sports ground tennis courts are nearing completion. Cycleways continue to be progressed.

Financial: Recent asset revaluations has seen an increase in value of \$21 M which as been identified as increased income. This is a non-cash measure required for financial total year to date (YTD) Operating costs = \$100K. Total YTD Direct Costs (with depreciation) = \$200K which includes \$97K under on depreciation and \$20K under on Corporate overhead charges.

Sub Regional Reserves

Non-financial: All planned & funded capital projects are on track. Cell phone tower funding from MBIE has been announced and further information on likely location and time is not yet forthcoming from Crown Fibre Holdings who are managing the rollout. Water restrictions to preserve tank water supply has seen a reduction in freedom camping over the recent summer period. Adrenalin Forest High Ropes activity has been popular over the school holiday period.

Financial: Asset revaluations has seen an increase at TECT Park of \$2.5 M and Huharua Park of \$1M. Maintenance budgets are on track for year-end.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Recreation Reserves & Facilities	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
2,879	2,879	Operating Costs	1,228	1,404	176	13%
4,634	4,634	Total Costs	1,941	2,224	283	13%
(1,889)	(1,889)	Total Direct Income	(26,263)	(945)	25,319	-2680%
2,745	2,745	Net Cost of Service	(24,323)	1,279	25,602	2001%
2,212	2,212	Capital expenditure	677	1,106	429	39%
		Coastal & Marine Structures				
202	202	Operating Costs	100	82	(18)	-22%
845	845	Total Costs	373	404	30	8%
0	0	Total Direct Income	(295)	0	295	
845	845	Net Cost of Service	78	404	325	81%
684	684	Capital expenditure	505	342	(163)	-48%

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Sub-Regional Parks	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
633	639	Operating Costs	253	327	74	23%
840	846	Total Costs	404	445	41	9%
(423)	(426)	Total Direct Income	(3,643)	(40)	3,603	9009%
418	421	Net Cost of Service	(3,239)	405	3,645	900%
165	165	Capital expenditure	44	83	38	47%

Building Communities – Regulatory

Community Outcome:

- Regulatory services support community wellbeing.

Regulatory

Work Programme

Financial

Animal Control

Non-financial: Year end registration percentage target has been achieved based on a concerted effort from the team to follow up on unregistered dogs. Registration and identification of dogs not previously registered will continue. A new welfare initiative is underway to provide suitable housing for dogs; this has had a great public response with donations of kennels.

Financial: Both expenses and revenue are up for the YTD. There have been increased costs in vet fees, which are funded from the Dept. of Internal affairs dog de-sexing fund. There has also been additional payments to the after hours contractor due to errors in their accounting system which had undercharged Council for a substantial portion of the 2016/17 year. All fee categories are up from budget with increased registration and infringement fees being the biggest contributors.

Building Services

Non-financial: Total building consents, 98% approved in statutory time (689/703) of which new dwellings (270) received for the year to-date indicate a slight decrease on the same period last year. A similar decrease is identified for inspections visits (5905 this year versus 5958 for the same period last year) reflecting a slight calming in building activity. 91% (52/57) of service requests were actioned within agreed timeframes against a target of 90%. The activity continues to experience sustained growth across the district with a number of subdivisions under development or coming on-line, which will see the building consent transactions continue at the current level.

Financial: The YTD financial position across the building services cost centres is overall positive. In the Application processing cost centre consultant spend again is higher YTD than forecast. The consultant spend in this cost centre mostly relates to our consultants who process applications on our behalf but it also includes services provided to support the BWOFF cost centre too (which doesn't have a consultants budget). The procurement of the new plan processing consultants will deliver a reduction in consultant costs due to savings in the hourly rate. Finally, the Public Enquiries cost centre shows a favourable YTD position in terms of direct costs but this is because corporate overheads are less YTD than forecast. It is clear that the corporate overheads model (particularly customer services overheads) needs considerable investigation.

Regulatory

Work
Programme

Financial

Compliance & Monitoring

Non-financial: A steady quarter, with a number of focus areas. Two District Licensing hearings were held in December following objections from the Katikati community. Transition of food businesses to the new Food Act requirements continues with a significant number of premises required to move to Food Act registration by 1 March. Work is underway on ensuring that food inspection activities meet national accreditation standards with IT and quality management documentation under action.

Financial: Parking revenue is down due to ongoing issues with Te Puke road marking and signage, and the resignation of the parking officer in Katikati. Additional expenses have been incurred in the Liquor area with Licensing hearings incurring additional Committee time for decision-making. Revenue is up in the environmental health area due to fees for transitioning businesses.

Resource Consents

Non-financial: 81.7% statutory performance for non-notified land use and subdivision consent applications (219/268) processed within 20 working days. Drop in performance arisen from pressure on internal staff and consultant capacity. Consent numbers up by 11 lodgements for the year-to-date. Business case for additional staff resource being prepared. Survey Plan (s.223 RMA approvals) met at 52/52 (100%) in 10 working days. 99% (178/180) of Project Information Memorandums (PIMs) completed in statutory time. 100% (447/447) of Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) have been completed in statutory time.

Financial: All financial results are generally positive with net costs of service favourable. Income for land use consents above budget; subdivision consent application fees are below budget. Income received on LIMs is 17% below budget reflecting a reduction in applications over the previous year. Income for PIMs is above budget. Currently have one Appeal, which may see use of consultants/ legal costs incurred. Use of external consultants for peak work overflows has been necessary to cover the consent workload. Overall, the activity maintains a positive balance.

Financial Summary

Full Yr. Budget \$'000	Full Yr. Revised Budget \$'000	Regulatory - Resource Consents	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,001	1,001	Operating Costs	517	504	(12)	-2%
1,652	1,652	Total Costs	824	830	5	1%
(1,430)	(1,430)	Total Direct Income	(713)	(715)	(2)	0%
222	222	Net Cost of Service	111	115	3	3%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Regulatory - Building & Health				
2,693	2,693	Operating Costs	1,426	1,343	(83)	-6%
4,006	4,006	Total Costs	2,082	1,999	(83)	-4%
(2,978)	(2,978)	Total Direct Income	(1,575)	(1,489)	86	6%
1,027	1,027	Net Cost of Service	507	510	3	1%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

171

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Regulatory – Animal Control	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
519	519	Operating Costs	326	261	(65)	-25%
824	824	Total Costs	475	413	(61)	-15%
(580)	(580)	Total Direct Income	(604)	(550)	54	10%
244	244	Net Cost of Service	(129)	(137)	(7)	-5%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Regulatory - Compliance				
670	670	Operating Costs	319	336	17	5%
968	968	Total Costs	475	485	10	2%
(318)	(318)	Total Direct Income	(173)	(159)	14	9%
650	650	Net Cost of Service	302	326	24	7%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

172

Building Communities – Stormwater Network

Community Outcome:

- Stormwater approaches are innovative, affordable and sustainable and lead to a reduction in flooding events.

Stormwater Network

Work Programme	Financial
----------------	-----------

Stormwater Network

Non-financial: Generally, stormwater systems have been operating to the required levels of service. While we have had a significant rainfall over the last six months, the stormwater systems have continued to assist in minimising dwellings from flooding. In early Jan 2018, two properties did flood above floor level. This was due in part to the king tides and the inability for stormwater to exit the infrastructure due to high tides.

Comprehensive Stormwater Consents status: 1. Western - going through environment court process - Hearings expected Feb 2018. 2. Central - Consent lodged with BOPRC. 3. Eastern - consultation with Te Puke and wider community occurred. Application submitted to BOPRC. Further consultation with iwi and wider community to be undertaken. AECOM engaged to facilitate the process

Planning for general correspondence to go out to property owners advising of the new stormwater flooding levels for properties south of Two Mile Creek. This will be done as part of wider communications on natural hazards. Contract has been awarded to GHD to undertake ground water monitoring in Waihi Beach and Katikati. Stormwater model for Katikati and Omokoroa planned to be built March -Dec 2018.

Financial: Operational stormwater budgets tracking well despite the storm experienced in early Jan 2018. Overspend in stormwater capital budgets due to Structure Plan works at Omokoroa Road. Remaining stormwater projects on track to be completed by end of the financial year. However some variance in budgets due to timing of revenue received to expenditure committed

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Stormwater	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
767	767	Operating Costs	469	443	(26)	-6%
3,815	3,815	Total Costs	2,021	1,967	(55)	-3%
(5,443)	(5,443)	Total Direct Income	(3,663)	(2,572)	1,091	42%
(1,628)	(1,628)	Net Cost of Service	(1,641)	(605)	1,036	171%
1,180	1,180	Capital expenditure	1,464	590	(874)	-148%
		Waihi Beach Coastal Protection				
47	47	Operating Costs	13	21	8	36%
148	148	Total Costs	62	71	9	13%
(109)	(109)	Total Direct Income	(87)	(54)	33	60%
39	39	Net Cost of Service	(25)	17	42	246%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Building Communities - Transportation

Community Outcome:

- Transportation networks are safe, affordable, sustainable and planned to meet our Community's needs and support economic development.

Transportation

Work
Programme

Financial

Roading

Non-financial: Monthly financial claims are being lodged with NZ Transport Agency.

Financial: Operating costs are on track.

Income variance for WestRoads Management account as invoices not processed for the cost sharing arrangement with NZTA. NZ Community Trust has paid a grant for \$1m for the Omokoroa to Tauranga Cycle Trail. This will be allocated to capital works as costs are incurred.

Network Development

Non-financial: Community Roothing projects are progressing subject to board prioritisation. The Te Puke revocation: the majority of the works in Te Puke are complete except for some works at the Waitangi township and the southern end of Te Puke. This project should be complete in early 2018.

Financial: Operating costs are within financial parameters. Income from financial contributions is higher than the budget cash flow. Capital works are underspent due to timing of works and recent weather impacts.

Transportation (cont'd)

**Work
Programme**

Financial

Network Optimisation

Non-financial: Summer resealing programme was expected to be completed by December 2017. Omokoroa Road from SH2 to railway is continuing. Omokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee rehabilitation may be delayed due to further land development intersection requirements. The Junction Road seal extension is complete. Taumata Road seal extension has been surfaced. Tainui Road pavement rehabilitation has been completed.

Financial: Underspend in capital works is due to timing of physical works and Heritage NZ and Iwi consultation.

Environmental Mitigation

Non-financial: There is no specific project for this activity.

Financial: Financials are on track.

Transportation Health & Safety

Non-financial: Work programme on track. Some delays with cycleway project due to landowner negotiations and consenting.

Financial: Operating costs overspent due to timing of payment to TCC for the Safety Administration Programme. Capital works overspent due to funding for the minor safety projects is being sourced from other cost centres i.e. community works, seal extension and seal widening.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Transportation	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
9,419	9,419	Operating Costs	4,567	4,597	30	
20,794	20,794	Total Costs	9,524	10,284	760	
(27,350)	(27,350)	Total Direct Income	(14,962)	(12,975)	1,987	
(6,556)	(6,556)	Net Cost of Service	(5,438)	(2,691)	2,747	
15,698	15,698	Capital expenditure	5,715	7,849	2,133	

Building Communities – Water Supply

Community Outcome:

- Water supply is provided to our Community in a sustainable manner.

Water Supply

Work Programme

Financial

Council Water Supply

Non-financial: New water main installed in Youngson Road, under SH2 and connected to new main being constructed in Omokoroa Road which coincided with the commissioning of the new main in Omokoroa Road in December 2017.

Pongakawa treatment plant upgrade planning is being reviewed and is dependant now on the quality of the water that will be abstracted from the ESZ11 Bore. Tests are underway to determine the most appropriate filtering system to handle the elevated levels of minerals in the water. The trial has been extended to the end of December 2017 to provide better results to determine future plant design. A report from Beca has just been received in Jan 2018 outlining that a \$5million solution/methodology for treating this bore water. Other options of water supply will be explored and will be included in a report to Council.

Financial: All operational budgets are on track. No issues to report. Overspend in Central water supply capital budgets due to structure plan works on Omokoroa Road. Underspend in Western Water Supply capital expenditure due to costs savings through the Western Supply Zone water-metering project.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Western Water Supply	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,791	1,791	Operating Costs	665	923	259	28%
3,805	3,805	Total Costs	1,716	1,930	215	11%
(5,020)	(5,020)	Total Direct Income	(2,416)	(2,452)	(36)	-1%
(1,215)	(1,215)	Net Cost of Service	(701)	(522)	178	34%
2,109	2,109	Capital expenditure	470	1,055	585	55%
		Central Water Supply				
1,323	1,323	Operating Costs	562	638	77	12%
2,935	2,935	Total Costs	1,449	1,445	(4)	0%
(2,892)	(2,892)	Total Direct Income	(1,664)	(1,421)	243	17%
43	43	Net Cost of Service	(216)	24	239	1013%
2,194	2,194	Capital expenditure	1,345	1,097	(248)	-23%
		Eastern Water Supply				
1,814	1,814	Operating Costs	863	896	32	4%
4,418	4,418	Total Costs	2,283	2,198	(85)	-4%
(4,219)	(4,219)	Total Direct Income	(2,567)	(2,084)	482	23%
200	200	Net Cost of Service	(283)	114	397	349%
1,156	1,156	Capital expenditure	539	578	39	7%

Protecting the Environment – Natural Environment

Community Outcome:

- Areas of our natural environment with important environmental, cultural and heritage values are protected.

Natural Environment

Work
Programme

Financial

Environmental Protection

Non-financial: A number of environmental projects being supported.

Financial: Environmental financial contributions system to be phased out.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Natural Environment	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
765	765	Operating Costs	286	316	30	9%
791	791	Total Costs	316	329	13	4%
(533)	(533)	Total Direct Income	(294)	(263)	31	12%
258	258	Net Cost of Service	21	65	44	67%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Protecting the Environment – Waste Management

Community Outcomes:

- Wastewater services are well planned and maintained to ensure a clean and healthy environment.
- Efficient waste management practices minimise environmental harm and waste.

Waste Management

Work Programme

Financial

Wastewater

Non-financial: Operations wise the first six months of the year have progressed well in the wastewater area. No issues to report. Te Puna West wastewater project is nearing completion with the connection of the final property currently underway. Landowners will be notified of their expected contribution to the scheme over the next month. Ongare Point wastewater project tracking well. One submission was received on the discharge consent requesting to be heard. Negotiations are currently underway with submitter to ensure consent can be progressed. Provided consents are not delayed, further construction is on track to begin in March 2018. Katikati wastewater treatment plant resource consent renewal nearing completion and we are currently awaiting final consent conditions from Regional Council. Te Puke wastewater resource consent application has recently been reviewed by BOPRC with a long list of questions for additional information. These are being addressed.

Financial: Operational matters on track and on budget. Some minor delay in capital projects due to timing (currently under design phase) however, expenditure expected to be completed by the end of the financial year. Overall capital budget at Omokoroa is overspent due to structure plan works on Omokoroa Road.

Solid Waste

Non-financial: Recycling Centres operating well and no issues to report. Contractor delivering the required level of service for illegal dumping and abandoned vehicle removal. Business waste minimisation contract being delivered according to contractual requirements. No issues to report. Zero waste education delivering waste minimisation programmes to schools in Western Bay, as well as delivering home worm composting workshops in the district, which have received high attendance. Support for waste minimisation programmes through Para Kore. Implementation of Trade waste progressing on a part time basis, due in part to the Trade Waste Technician being heavily involved in the implementation of the Te Puna west wastewater scheme and is the nominated project manager for the construction works. They are also actively meeting with trade waste companies/organisations regarding their discharges into Councils wastewater system.

Financial: Variance in budgets due to timing of income. There is an expectation from our forecast that savings will be realised in the solid waste area this year by year-end.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Waihi Beach Wastewater	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,740	1,740	Operating Costs	570	930	360	39%
3,871	3,871	Total Costs	1,618	1,995	377	19%
(3,422)	(3,422)	Total Direct Income	(1,899)	(1,611)	288	18%
449	449	Net Cost of Service	(281)	384	665	173%
579	579	Capital expenditure	190	290	99	34%
		Katikati Wastewater				
688	688	Operating Costs	343	340	(3)	-1%
2,194	2,194	Total Costs	852	1,093	241	22%
(2,618)	(2,618)	Total Direct Income	(1,644)	(1,274)	370	29%
(424)	(424)	Net Cost of Service	(793)	(181)	612	338%
960	960	Capital expenditure	138	480	342	71%
		Te Puke Wastewater				
822	822	Operating Costs	472	413	(59)	-14%
1,643	1,643	Total Costs	888	824	(64)	-8%
(3,371)	(3,371)	Total Direct Income	(1,687)	(1,686)	2	0%
(1,728)	(1,728)	Net Cost of Service	(800)	(862)	(62)	-7%
885	885	Capital expenditure	125	443	318	72%

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Omokoroa Wastewater	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
802	802	Operating Costs	573	561	(12)	-2%
4,228	4,228	Total Costs	2,276	2,274	(2)	0%
(5,244)	(5,244)	Total Direct Income	(3,307)	(2,587)	720	28%
(1,017)	(1,017)	Net Cost of Service	(1,031)	(313)	718	229%
2,414	2,134	Capital expenditure	2,493	1,067	(1,426)	-134%
		Maketu Wastewater				
515	515	Operating Costs	297	245	(51)	-21%
1,358	1,358	Total Costs	688	667	(21)	-3%
(555)	(555)	Total Direct Income	(260)	(277)	(17)	-6%
804	804	Net Cost of Service	428	390	(38)	10%
150	150	Capital expenditure	133	75	(58)	-77%
		Ongare Wastewater				
21	21	Operating Costs	1	0	(1)	
43	43	Total Costs	10	11	1	11%
(912)	(912)	Total Direct Income	0	(456)	(456)	
(869)	(869)	Net Cost of Service	10	(445)	(455)	102%
1,407	1,687	Capital expenditure	460	843	384	45%

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	District Solid Waste	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
580	580	Operating Costs	186	217	31	14%
762	762	Total Costs	260	308	48	15%
(130)	(130)	Total Direct Income	(3)	(65)	(62)	-96%
632	632	Net Cost of Service	257	243	(15)	-6%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Western Solid Waste				
484	484	Operating Costs	226	241	15	6%
645	645	Total Costs	299	322	23	7%
(644)	(644)	Total Direct Income	(481)	(322)	160	50%
2	2	Net Cost of Service	(183)	(0)	183	0%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Eastern Solid Waste				
361	361	Operating Costs	118	175	57	32%
492	492	Total Costs	171	240	70	29%
(460)	(460)	Total Direct Income	(333)	(230)	103	45%
32	32	Net Cost of Service	(162)	10	172	1721%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Omokoroa Solid Waste	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
53	53	Operating Costs	21	24	3	12%
142	142	Total Costs	55	69	13	19%
(82)	(82)	Total Direct Income	(42)	(41)	1	2%
61	61	Net Cost of Service	14	28	14	51%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Supporting our Economy - Economic

Community Outcome:

- To encourage the sustainable use of local resources in a way which strengthens economic opportunities and improves social outcomes.

Economic

Work Programme

Financial

Economic Development

Non-financial: Services being provided. No issues to report. Submissions to the long term plan are expected.

Financial: Some fluctuations in town centre promotion spend due to project and opportunity timelines.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Economic	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
635	635	Operating Costs	362	379	17	4%
648	648	Total Costs	390	385	(5)	-1%
(297)	(297)	Total Direct Income	(143)	(149)	(5)	-4%
351	351	Net Cost of Service	247	237	(10)	-4%
268	268	Capital expenditure	0	134	134	

Customer Service

Council Outcome:

- Customers are provided with an environment where their needs are understood, information is accurate and user friendly, and advice and services are provided in a timely and professional manner.

Customer Service

Work
Programme

Financial

Service Delivery Processes & Standards

Non-financial: CCRs - Benchmarking reports completed and complaints and compliments monitored. Total Complaints recorded for the 2nd qtr. 49. Ten (20%) staff complaints, 39 (80%) process complaints. An increase of 63% comparative 2nd qtr. last year. Compliments received in 2nd qtr. were 83, 2 more comparative 2nd qtr. last year.

Work programme - Goals linked and reported via Leaders meetings. Update and review (following publication of Corporate Plan) completed. The Customer Experience and Unified Communications project reported separately.

Financial: No issues (no budget allocated at this point).

Engagement & Communication

Council Outcome:

- Residents and all key communities of interest are effectively engaged.

Engagement & Communication

Work
Programme

Financial

Communication

Non-financial: Online communication channels continue to grow and evolve.

Financial: No issues to report.

Maori

Non-financial: Work programme on track.

Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.

Community Relationships

Non-financial: Events support is evolving and demand in this area is growing to match the District growth.

Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.

Internal Processes – Asset Management

Council Outcome:

- Council's assets are efficiently, effectively and proactively managed.

Asset Management

Work
Programme

Financial

Asset Management

Non-financial: Work programme on track.

Financial: Infrastructure Services - Development: operating costs are over budget as overheads recovered are less than budget. Income variance is due to the receipt of unbudgeted income.

Corporate Property

Non-Financial: Animal Shelter, building consent application made and tender process to commence at end of January 2018. Awaiting outcome of the Barks Corner accommodation review.

Financial:

Capamagian Drive: Operating cost variance relates to timing of departmental recoveries occurring ahead of schedule

Corporate Property (Non-rate): Operating costs variance due to deferral of maintenance expenditure, plus minor under expenditure on Insurance. Income variance due to increased asset revaluation. Capital expenditure variance due to capex/maintenance deferred pending accommodation review

Strategic Property: Income variance due to asset revaluation increase. Rental income reduced due to Special Housing Area.

Infrastructure Services Strategic Property Management: Capital expenditure for motor vehicle purposes behind schedule as waiting until Jan to get new year registrations. Vehicle will be purchased in February 2018

Strategic Property: Capital expenditure budgets requested not carried forward but available per discussion with Group Manager. Anticipate a further \$300K required for Special Housing Area asbestos containment and \$700K required for purchase of Transfer station site.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Corporate Assets	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
625	625	Operating Costs	304	387	83	22%
1,682	1,682	Total Costs	1,014	950	(64)	-7%
(1,173)	(1,173)	Total Direct Income	(11,432)	(587)	10,845	1849%
508	508	Net Cost of Service	(10,417)	363	10,781	2966%
995	995	Capital expenditure	603	497	(106)	21%

Internal Processes - Key Business Processes

Council Outcome:

- Systems and processes represent value for money and meet the business needs of the organisation.

Key Business Processes

Work Programme

Financial

Quality Management

Non-financial: All work is on track at this point in the year.

Financial: There is no budget implications for this work stream.

Information Management

Non-financial: Online BC application live including integrations. Meeting held late December with Datacom to discuss work programme for 2018. Work programme aligned with Corporate Plan. AMS system to be updated to latest version of AssetFinda with go live expected by the end of January 2018. Security project almost complete with new firewalls live 17 January 2018. Research and findings complete for Research and Analysis project. GIS Roadmap priority items decided with Eagle and staff. ESRI upgrade preparation in progress. GIS Data management policy draft prepared by Eagle and reviewed for feedback.

Financial: Operational costs on track. Infrastructure budget nearly spent for year with replacements and new assets purchased.

Procurement

Non-financial: Project planning has been completed for the work streams in this area.

Financial: There is no budget implications for this work stream.

Key Business Processes

Work
Programme

Financial

Financial Management

Non-financial: All LTP related and operational projects are on track.

Financial: Audit fee budget variance is due to timing of spend. The rest of the financial performance indicators are as expected at this point in the year.

Continuous Improvement

Non-financial: Corporate plan initiatives is expected to enter the execution and progress-monitoring phase.

Financial: No financial impact at this stage.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Financial Services	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,926	1,926	Operating Costs	747	839	92	11%
140	140	Total Costs	73	(54)	(127)	-234%
(656)	(656)	Total Direct Income	(434)	(328)	106	32%
(516)	(516)	Net Cost of Service	(361)	(382)	(21)	-5%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	
		Treasury Operations				
160	160	Operating Costs	81	86	5	6%
(618)	(618)	Total Costs	97	(303)	(400)	-132%
(400)	(400)	Total Direct Income	(810)	(200)	610	305%
(1,018)	(1,018)	Net Cost of Service	(713)	(503)	210	42%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Attachment D

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Rate appropriation	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
1,630	1,630	Operating Costs	1,074	190	(884)	-465%
1,630	1,630	Total Costs	1,074	190	(884)	-465%
(22,508)	(22,508)	Total Direct Income	(11,336)	(11,254)	82	1%
(20,878)	(20,878)	Net Cost of Service	(10,261)	(11,064)	(803)	-7%
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Internal Processes – Work Effectively with Others

Council Outcome:

- Collaboration with other organisations achieves improved community outcomes.

Work Effectively with Others	Work Programme	Financial
<h3>Planning & Working in Partnership</h3> <p>Non-financial: Various initiatives are progressing.</p> <p>Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.</p>		

Internal Processes – Risk Management

Council Outcome:

- Risks are identified, minimised or mitigated.

Risk Management	Work Programme	Financial
<h3>Risk Management</h3> <p>Non-financial: Project planning is complete. The project plan is expected to enter the execution and progress-monitoring phase.</p> <p>Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.</p>		
<h3>Occupational Safety & Health</h3> <p>Non-financial: The hazard and risk review is now 100% complete. A moderation process is still under review with the GMs. A top 10 hazard register has been prepared and is under review. A number of site inspections were carried out in December; including the area offices, and recycling centres. An asbestos management tender is now closed and a contractor is being selected. Hazardous substance registers are being finalised. The safety team now undertake at least two site inspections each week. A volunteer safety pack is being developed and the website has now been updated.</p> <p>Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.</p>		

Learning & Innovation – Staff Knowledge & Skills

Council Outcome:

- Knowledgeable and skilled workforce enhances organisational capability and effectiveness.

Staff Knowledge & Skills

Work
Programme

Financial

Capacity & Recruitment

Non-financial: We currently have 16 active vacancies. Six external staff were appointed and inducted within the last month. Workforce planning and budgeting continues. The Group Managers have now reviewed their on-going staffing needs/salary budgets for FY 18/19. We are planning to implement a new online recruitment system -through Snaphire. Planning for this will commence in February 2018.

Collective employment agreement negotiations are now almost concluded. A range of year-end functions and celebrations were held in December.

Financial: on track.

Clear Accountabilities & Responsibility

Non-financial: First review of PADP's scheduled for March 2018

Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.

Training & Development

Non-financial: Training for Western Bay staff is ongoing and a number of courses were undertaken for December. The 2018 Management challenge team have commenced their challenge activities. It is intended to provide a range of basic IT training courses for 2018 - i.e. Excel, Word and Ozone module training

Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Human Resource Services	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
932	932	Operating Costs	511	468	(44)	-9%
0	0	Total Costs	0	2	2	
0	0	Total Direct Income	0	0	0	
0	0	Net Cost of Service	0	2	2	
0	0	Capital expenditure	0	0	0	

Note: Operating costs for this activity are recovered through overhead allocations, therefore total costs are \$nil.

Learning & Innovation – Institutional Knowledge

Council Outcome:

- Institutional knowledge is captured, shared and utilised.

Institutional Knowledge

Work Programme

Financial

Knowledge Management

Non-financial: Work programme on track.

Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.

Information Utilisation

Non-financial: Contract signed with PBS 13 December 2017 for back scanning of historical subdivision files. Total contract amount \$277,780. Refer to Contract Document A3068540 for details. Business as usual for information services activity.

Financial: Operational costs on track.

Alignment & Monitoring

Non-financial: Deliverables on this work stream have been achieved.

Financial: No implications at this stage.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Information Services	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
3,624	3,741	Operating Costs	1,638	1,876	238	13%
831	948	Total Costs	102	495	393	79%
(82)	(82)	Total Direct Income	(31)	(41)	(10)	-25%
750	867	Net Cost of Service	71	454	382	84%
730	730	Capital expenditure	330	365	35	10%

Learning & Innovation – Work Environment

Council Outcome:

- The Council is recognised as a good employer that provides a motivating work environment.

Work Environment

Work Programme

Financial

Motivating Environment

Non-financial: Work programme on track. There are some issues concerning the requirements of the corporate standards. These will be addressed as part of the reporting review.

Financial: There is no separate budget for this activity.

All One Team

Non-financial: There are some timing issues in the delivery of the various work programmes but it is anticipated this will be addressed as year progresses.

Financial: No issues.

Being Valued

Non-financial: Work programme on track.

Financial: No issues.

Financial Summary

Full Yr Budget \$'000	Full Yr Revised Budget \$'000	Corporate Services	Actual YTD \$'000	Revised Budget YTD \$'000	Variance +/-	
					\$'000	%
625	625	Operating Costs	304	387	83	22%
1,682	1,682	Total Costs	1,014	950	(64)	-7%
(1,173)	(1,173)	Total Direct Income	(11,432)	(587)	10,845	1849%
508	508	Net Cost of Service	(10,417)	363	10,781	2966%
995	995	Capital expenditure	603	497	(106)	21%

202

WARD AND DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT TRENDS STATISTICS OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2017

1. Purpose and Summary

The purpose of this report is to provide information to the elected members detailing ward and district level data from July 2014 – December 2017 regarding three indicators of development in the District.

2. Discussion on Issue

This report provides ward and district level data regarding three indicators of development in the District:

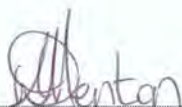
- **New dwelling consents issued** (*includes new dwellings*)
- **Additional lots created at Section 224 approval stage**
- **Additional lots proposed at subdivision application stage** (*please note the actual number of lots created may change during the consent process*)

These indicators are designed to reflect subdivision and dwelling consents issued and recorded on a quarterly basis in the District.

The report includes tables per Census Area Unit, ward and zone showing the comparison of the last three financial years between July 2014 - June 2017. The report also includes the comparison of the last two quarters from July 2017 – September 2017 and October 2017 – December 2017 for dwelling consents issued, additional lots created and additional lots proposed. See **(Attachment A)** for further detail.

3. Internal and External Communication

No internal and/or external communication required.



Antoinette Denton
Research and Monitoring Analyst

Growth Monitoring Statistics as at 31 December 2017**DWELLING CONSENTS****Dwelling Consents over the last 3 Financial Years**

Census Area Unit	RESIDENTIAL		
	2015	2016	2017
Waihi Beach	29	30	31
Athenree	0	10	14
Katikati Community	26	91	83
Tahawai	0	1	0
Maketu Community	0	2	1
Omokoroa	59	110	145
Island View-Pios Beach	3	3	3
Te Puna	2	5	3
Pongakawa	2	0	3
Paengaroa	6	18	10
Te Puke	11	35	38
TOTAL	138	305	331

	2015	2016	2017
Total for WBOPD (Residential and Rural)	262	505	528

Census Area Unit	RURAL		
	2015	2016	2017
Waihi Beach	5	15	8
Te Puna	8	3	2
Matakana Island	0	0	0
Tahawai	8	4	7
Aongatete	33	52	58
Minden	26	44	43
Kaimai	25	49	47
Ohauti-Ngapeke	3	4	5
Upper Papamoa	2	16	10
Paengaroa	0	0	2
Rangiuru	4	7	6
Pongakawa	8	4	7
Te Puke	2	2	2
TOTAL	124	200	197

ATTACHMENT A

Dwelling Consents Year to Date: July 2017 – December 2017

Census Area Unit	RESIDENTIAL		
	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 - Dec 17
Waihi Beach	8	9	17
Athenree	4	3	7
Katikati Community	10	11	21
Tahawai	1	1	2
Maketu Community	1	0	1
Omokoroa	58	42	100
Island View-Pios Beach	6	1	7
Te Puna	0	0	0
Pongakawa	9	7	16
Paengaroa	0	1	1
Te Puke	9	10	19
TOTAL	106	85	191

	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 - Dec 17
Total for WBOPD (Residential and Rural)	151	126	277

Census Area Unit	RURAL		
	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 - Dec 17
Waihi Beach	3	1	4
Te Puna	2	1	3
Matakana Island	0	0	0
Tahawai	2	0	2
Aongatete	9	10	19
Minden	9	14	23
Kaimai	12	9	21
Ohauti-Ngapeke	0	3	3
Upper Papamoa	2	1	3
Paengaroa	0	0	0
Rangiuru	3	1	4
Pongakawa	3	1	4
Te Puke	0	0	0
TOTAL	45	41	86

SUBDIVISION

S224 Lots Created over the last 3 Financial Years

Census Area Unit	2015	2016	2017
Waihi Beach	4	21	18
Athenree	-	0	3
Island View	-	0	1
Matakana Island	-	0	0
Katikati	6	64	26
Aongatete	11	20	11
Tahawai	9	13	5
Kaimai	11	24	24
Omokoroa	9	44	167
Te Puna	9	1	3
Minden	15	30	48
Ohauti-Ngapeke	1	4	1
Upper Papamoā	8	3	15
Maketu	-	1	0
Paengaroa	1	19	6
Rangiuru	5	4	7
Pongakawa	-	3	17
Te Puke	2	17	35
Total	91	268	387

WARD	2015	2016	2017
Western			
Residential	7	82	48
Industrial/ Commercial	-	-	1
Rural	23	36	15
Western Total	30	118	64
Central			
Residential	5	41	167
Industrial/ Commercial	-	-	-
Rural	40	62	76
Central Total	45	103	243
Eastern			
Residential	2	36	37
Industrial/ Commercial	-	-	-
Rural	14	11	43
Eastern Total	16	47	80
TOTAL	91	268	387

ATTACHMENT A

224 Lots Created for the last 6 months from July 2017 – December 2017

Census Area Unit	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 - Dec 17
Waihi Beach	0	1	1
Athenree	0	0	0
Island View	0	1	1
Matakana Island	0	0	0
Katikati	1	5	6
Aongatete	2	6	8
Tahawai	3	1	4
Kaimai	5	18	23
Omokoroa	73	21	94
Te Puna	0	1	1
Minden	7	13	20
Ohauti-Ngapeke	0	0	0
Upper Papamoā	0	3	3
Maketu	0	0	0
Paengaroa	0	0	0
Rangiuru	1	1	2
Pongakawa	20	8	28
Te Puke	2	5	7
Total	114	84	198

WARD	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 - Dec 17
Western			
Residential	1	7	8
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	5	7	12
Western Total	6	14	20
Central			
Residential	73	21	94
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	12	32	44
Central Total	85	53	138
Eastern			
Residential	21	3	24
Industrial/ Commercial	1	0	1
Rural	1	14	15
Eastern Total	23	17	40
TOTAL	114	84	198

ADDITIONAL LOTS PROPOSED

S223 Lots Proposed over the last 3 Financial Years

Census Area Unit	2015	2016	2017
Waihi Beach	29	65	41
Athenree	0	3	23
Island View	1	0	2
Matakana Island	0	0	0
Katikati	53	44	34
Aongatete	3	37	0
Tahawai	0	1	1
Kaimai	2	8	0
Omokoroa	120	161	719
Te Puna	0	1	1
Minden	7	30	53
Ohauti-Ngapeke	0	1	0
Upper Papamoa	1	1	0
Maketu	0	0	0
Paengaroa	1	1	3
Rangiuru	1	11	4
Pongakawa	4	32	1
Te Puke	0	28	98
Total	222	424	980

WARD	2015	2016	2017
Western			
Residential	81	112	100
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	5	38	1
Western Total	86	150	101
Central			
Residential	120	161	719
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	9	40	54
Central Total	129	201	773
Eastern			
Residential	0	49	98
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	7	24	8
Eastern Total	7	73	106
TOTAL	222	424	980

ATTACHMENT A

S223 Lots Proposed for the last 6 months from July 2017 – December 2017

Census Area Unit	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 – Dec 17
Waihi Beach	13	9	22
Athenree	4	1	5
Island View	1	0	1
Matakana Island	0	0	0
Katikati	27	20	47
Aongatete	0	2	2
Tahawai	0	0	0
Kaimai	0	0	0
Omokoroa	2	0	2
Te Puna	0	0	0
Minden	2	3	5
Ohauti-Ngapeke	0	0	0
Upper Papamoā	1	0	1
Maketu	0	2	2
Paengaroa	0	0	0
Rangiuru	0	2	2
Pongakawa	1	2	3
Te Puke	4	10	14
Total	55	51	106

WARD	Jul 17 - Sep 17	Oct 17 - Dec 17	Total for Jul 17 – Dec 17
Western			
Residential	45	27	72
Industrial/ Commercial	0	3	3
Rural	0	2	2
Western Total	45	32	77
Central			
Residential	2	0	2
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	2	3	5
Central Total	4	3	7
Eastern			
Residential	5	12	17
Industrial/ Commercial	0	0	0
Rural	1	4	5
Eastern Total	6	16	22
TOTAL	55	51	106

Chief Executive Information Pack Report for – January/February 2018

Purpose

To provide Council with updates on the Chief Executive's meetings with Community Board Chairs and topics discussed. To provide information on the Chief Executive's meetings as attended on behalf of Council including those attended with His Worship the Mayor

There were no Community Board Chairpersons meetings held over the past 6 weeks.

Chairperson Allan Sole – Waihi Beach

- No meetings took place

Chairperson Jenny Hobbs – Katikati

- No meetings took place

Chairperson Murray Grainger – Omokoroa

- No meetings took place

Chairperson Shane Beech – Maketu

- No meetings took place

Chairperson Peter Miller – Te Puke

- No meetings took place

1. Additional Booked Engagements and Meetings attended by CEO

02 Jan -	Pukehina Beach Ratepayers Assn AGM
18 Jan -	Jaqui Knight Katch Katikati Meeting
24 Jan -	Mark Boyle EDG Te Puke Meeting
30 Jan -	Te Puna Memorial Hall Meeting
02 Feb -	HAF - Christine Ralph Meeting
02 Feb -	Karen Summerhays Meeting
06 Feb -	Waihi Beach Community Board Meeting
07 Feb -	CEs SmartGrowth Meeting
	Richard Ward Department of Internal Affairs
09 Feb -	CE's / Bill Wasley SmartGrowth Meeting

2. Additional Booked Engagements and Meetings CEO attended with HWTM

16 Jan -	Meeting with Brandon Stone from Kwepie Tours
17 Jan -	Matakana Island Meeting
01 Feb -	Community Committee



Miriam Taris
Chief Executive Officer